



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

26 (2)



*Robert Knox?*  
NEW YORK.

MAVOT

KI









HISTORICAL ACCOUNT  
OF THE MOST CELEBRATED  
VOYAGES,  
TRAVELS, AND DISCOVERIES,  
FROM THE  
TIME OF COLUMBUS  
TO THE  
PRESENT PERIOD.

---

*"Non ipsis inde tulit collectis fecunda flores." Ovid.*

---

By WILLIAM MAVOR, LL.D.

---

VOL. VI.

---

L O N D O N :

PRINTED FOR E. NEWBERRY,  
ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD.

---

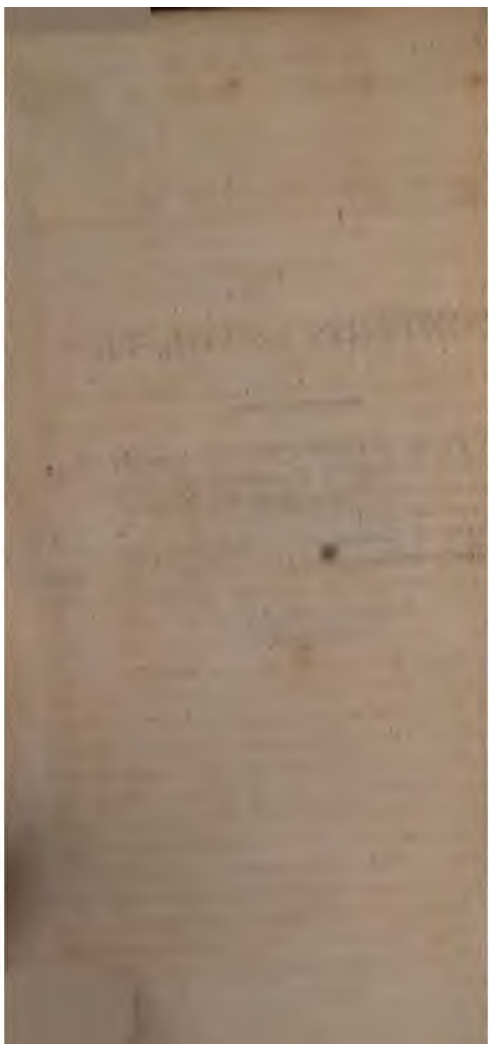
1796.



## CONTENTS OF VOL. VI.

---

<i>FIRST Voyage of Captain James Cook, to the Southern Hemisphere ; undertaken chiefly with a view of observing the Transit of Ve- nus over the Sun's disk,</i>	Page 1
<i>Second Voyage of Captain James Cook, to explore the Southern Hemisphere,</i>	161



FIRST VOYAGE  
OF  
CAPTAIN JAMES COOK,  
IN THE  
SOUTHERN HEMISPHERE;  
UNDERTAKEN CHIEFLY WITH A VIEW OF OB-  
SERVING THE TRANSIT OF VENUS OVER  
THE SUN'S DISK.

---

WHEN merit bursts through the clouds of original indigence, when genius and ability gain the palm of reward, the biographer becomes animated with his subject, and feels the intellectual sympathies expand within his breast.

Distinguished as this country is for its able navigators, it acquires no inconsiderable accession of fame from boasting the name of Cook, whose principal voyages we are now about to detail in an unbroken series.

This able and amiable man was born at Marston, in Cleveland, a village about four miles from Easingwold, in Yorkshire, on the 27th of October, 1728. His father, who lived in the humble station of a farmer's servant, married a woman in the same sphere of life with himself; and both were respected in their neighbourhood for their honesty,

sobriety, and industry, qualities which reflected lustre on the lowest ranks.

When our navigator was about two years of age, his father and family removed to Great Ayton, and was appointed to superintend a considerable farm belonging to the late Thomas Scottowe, now known by the name of Airyholm.

As the father long continued in this trust, the son, of course, followed the same servile employment, as far as his tender years would admit. His early education appears to have been very slender; but at the age of thirteen we find him put under the tuition of Mr. Pullen, who taught school at Ayton, where he learned the rudiments of arithmetic and book-keeping, and is said to have shewn a remarkable facility in acquiring the science of numbers.

About the beginning of 1745, when young Cook was seventeen years old, his father bound him apprentice to William Sanderfon, for four years, to learn the grocery and haberdashery business, at Snaith, a populous fishing town about ten miles from Whitby. But as he evinced a strong partiality for a maritime life, for which his predilection was probably strengthened by the situation of the place, and the company with which, it is probable, he associated, after a year and a half's servitude, on some trivial disagreement with his master, he obtained a release from his engagements, and determined to follow the bent of his inclination.

While he continued at Snaith, according to Mr. Sanderfon's account, he discovered a maturity of judgment, and a quickness in calculations beyond his years.



In July 1746 he was bound apprentice to Messrs Walker of Whitby, for the term of three years which he served to the full satisfaction of his masters. His first voyage was on board the ship *Freelove*, burden of about four hundred and fifty tons, chiefly employed in the coal trade from Newcastle to London.

In May 1748, his master ordered him home to assist in rigging and fitting for sea, a fine new ship, named the *Three Brothers*, of six hundred tons. This was designed to improve him in his profession, and to qualify him for a better birth when his servitude should expire. After two coal voyages in this vessel, she was taken into the service of government, and sent as a transport to Middleburgh, to convey some troops to Dublin. These being landed at their destination, another corps was taken on board, and brought to Liverpool. From thence the ship proceeded for Deptford, where she was paid off in April 1749. The remaining part of the season Cook served on board her in the Norway trade.

Being honourably released from his engagements, he next entered on board a ship employed in the Baltic trade, and performed several voyages, of no great importance, during the two following years. In 1752, his old master promoted him to be mate of one of his ships, called the *Friendship*, in which capacity he acted for some time, with so much credit to himself and satisfaction to his owners, that it is said, he was offered the place of captain. This, however, he declined, and fortunate was it for his country he did so.

*In the spring of 1755, hostilities commenced between Great Britain and France. As*

warrants had been issued, Mr. Cook, who then lay in the river Thames, afraid of being pressed, resolved, if possible, to conceal himself; but afterwards reflecting on the difficulty of this, he adopted the resolution of entering as a volunteer in the royal navy, "having a mind," as he expressed himself, "to try his fortune in that way."

In pursuance of this design, he repaired to a house of rendezvous at Wapping, and entered on board the *Eagle*, a sixty gun ship, at that time commanded by Captain Hamer. To this ship, Captain, afterwards Sir Hugh, Palliser, being appointed in October following, Cook's diligence and attention to the duties of his profession did not escape the notice of that intelligent commander, and he met with every encouragement compatible with his humble station.

Cook's merit having been blazoned among his connections and friends in his native country, some of them generously interested themselves in his behalf, and procured a letter of recommendation to his captain from Mr. Osbaldeston, member of parliament for Scarborough, in which it was requested he would point out in what manner they could contribute to his promotion.

Captain Palliser did full justice to Cook's character, and suggested, that a master's warrant might, perhaps, be procured for him, by which he would be put in a situation suited to his talents, and be enabled to reflect credit on those who honoured him with their patronage.

In consequence of this, interest was made for a master's warrant, which he obtain to the *Grampus* sloop, in May 1759; but this appointment did not take place, as the former master unexpectedly returned. In a few days, however, he was made  
master

the Garland; but here too he was disappointed, on enquiry, it was found that the vessel had already sailed. At last, he was appointed to the Mercury, which was destined for North America under the command of Sir Charles Saunderson in conjunction with General Wolfe, and engaged in the memorable siege of

that signal transaction, it was found necessary to obtain the soundings of the river St. Lawrence directly opposite to the French camp near the city of Quebec. As this was universally deemed to be a dangerous and difficult task, and as Cook's sagacity and intrepidity were well known, Captain Palliser recommended him for the undertaking; and in the execution of it was made the service was not injured. He discharged his office in the completest manner to the entire satisfaction of his superiors. He effected this without great fatigue, though engaged in this pursuit for several days, he was at last discovered by the French, who sent a number of canoes filled with Indians to surround him, and he had no other alternative but to make for the Isle of Orleans, where he was so closely pursued, that he had to jump from the bow of the boat, before it was entered by the stern, and carried her off in triumph.

It is a little reason to believe, that before Cook had used a pencil, or was acquainted with the principles of drawing; but by the vigour of his mind, and his aptitude for the acquisition of knowledge, that he soon overcame every object to which he applied. And adding the disadvantages under which

he laboured, he furnished the admiral with a complete draught of the channel and its soundings, as could have been furnished by the most expert surveyor in peace and by daylight.

Our navigator performed another service, no less important, and which redounds equally to his honour. The navigation of the river St. Lawrence is both difficult and dangerous, and was then particularly so to the English, who were strangers in that quarter. The admiral, therefore, who had conceived a very favourable opinion of Mr. Cook's abilities, appointed him to survey the river below Quebec, which he also executed with the same diligence and ability he had displayed on the former occasion.

This chart of the river, when completed, was published, with soundings and directions for safely navigating it; and so great was the accuracy observed, that it has superseded all other surveys.

After the conquest of Canada, so glorious to every person who had a share in it, Mr. Cook was appointed master of the Northumberland under Lord Colvill, on the 2d of September 1759. In this ship his lordship continued the following winter as commodore, at Halifax; and Cook's conduct, in his new station, did not fail, as on former occasions, to gain him the friendship and esteem of his commander.

Sensible that he was now in the road to promotion, he shewed a laudable desire to qualify himself to adorn his profession, by devoting his leisure hours to the study of such branches of knowledge as reflect a lustre on naval life. At Halifax he first read Euclid's Elements, and then astronomy. The books he was able to procure, were few indeed; but application and

verance supplied many deficiencies, and enabled him to make a progress, which a man of less genius could not attain under much superior advantages.

He received a lieutenant's commission on the 1st of April 1760, and daily advanced in the career of glory. In September 1762, he assisted at the recapture of Newfoundland, after which the English fleet remained some time at Placentia, in order to put that place into a better state of defence. During this period, Mr. Cook had another opportunity of displaying his diligence, and manifesting his zeal in the service of his country: he surveyed the harbour and heights of that place, and, by this means, attracted the notice of Captain, afterwards Admiral, Graves, who was at that time governor of Newfoundland. Captain Graves having entered into conversation with him, found him possessed of such intelligence and judgment, that he conceived a very favourable opinion of his abilities in general, and his nautical skill in particular; and in cultivating a longer acquaintance with him, was still more and more possessed in his favour.

Endowed with a vigorous and active mind, and stimulated, perhaps, by the success that had attended his past labours, and the hopes of future promotion, Cook continued to display the most unremitting assiduity to make himself acquainted with the North American coast, and to facilitate navigation; while the esteem which Captain Graves had justly conceived for him, was heightened by the concurrent testimonies of approbation, which all the officers, under whom he had served, so freely paid him.

Towards



Towards the close of 1762, Lieutenant Cook returned to England, and on the 21st of December he married at Barking in Essex, a young lady of the name of Batts, whom he tenderly loved, and who had every claim to his warm affection and esteem. It is said, that Cook had been godfather to this lady, and that he declared at that time his wish for their future union. If this anecdote is true, it is a singular instance of the firmness of his character, and the strength of his attachment. His situation in life, however, and the high and important services which he was called, did not suffer him to enjoy without interruption, that matrimonial felicity which both parties seem to have been so well qualified to taste.

On the conclusion of the war in 1763, Captain Graves was again sent out as governor of Newfoundland; and as that island was considered of great commercial importance, and had been the principal object of contention between Great Britain and France, the governor obtained, at pressing solicitation, an establishment for the survey of its coasts; and Lieutenant Cook was appointed to carry this plan into execution. He therefore, went out with his friend the governor, and having surveyed the small islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon, which, by treaty, had been ceded to France; after the business was finished he returned to England, at the close of the season.

In the beginning of the following year, he accompanied his former patron, Sir Hugh Palliser, who had been appointed governor of Labrador and Newfoundland, and prosecuted his survey of the coasts as before.

For his employment, Cook was, by the unanimous voice of the best judges, deemed extremely well qualified; and the charts which he afterwards published, reflect the highest credit on his abilities. He also explored the interior of Newfoundland, in a much more accurate manner than had ever been done before; and by penetrating into the heart of the country, discovered several large lakes, the position of which he exactly ascertained. In this service he appears to have been occasionally engaged till 1767. However, we find him with Sir William Burnaby, on the Jamaica station in 1765; and that officer having occasion to send dispatches to the governor of Jucatan, relative to the log cutters in the Bay of Honduras, Lieutenant Cook was selected for that mission, and he performed it in a manner that entitled him to the approbation of the admiral. A relation of this voyage and journey was published in 1769, under the title of "Remarks on a Passage from the River Balise, in the Bay of Honduras, to Merida, the capital of the Province of Jucatan, in the Spanish West Indies, by Lieutenant Cook."

That our navigator had, by this time, made a considerable proficiency in practical astronomy, is evident from a short paper, drawn up by him, which was inserted in the seventh volume of the Philosophical Transactions, entitled, "An Observation of an Eclipse of the Sun at the Island of Newfoundland, August 5, 1766, with the Longitude of the Place of Observation deduced from it." This observation was made at one of the Burgeo Islands, near Cape Ray, in latitude 47 deg. 36 min. 19 sec. on the southwest extremity of Newfoundland; and Cook's paper having been com-  
municate

municated to Mr. Witchell, he compared it with an observation made on the same eclipse by Professor Hornsby, and thence computed the difference of longitude of the places of observation, making proper allowance for parallax, and the prolate spheroidal figure of the earth. That Cook was now accounted an able mathematician, the admission of this paper into the Philosophical Transactions, and the notice that was taken of it, will sufficiently verify.

For the present reign it was reserved to carry the spirit of enterprise to its fullest extent, and to direct it to the accomplishment of the noblest purposes. As soon as the return of peace gave an opportunity for promoting the interests of science, by enlarging the bounds of discovery, two voyages were projected by his present majesty, which were performed, as has been seen in our preceding volume, by Captains Byron, Wallis, and Carteret; and before the two latter gentlemen returned, a third was resolved on, the principal object of which was the improvement of astronomy.

It having been long before calculated, that the planet Venus would pass over the Sun's disk in 1769, it was judged that the most proper place for observing this phenomenon, would be either at the Marquesas, or at one of those islands to which Tasman had given the several appellations of Amsterdam, Rotterdam, and Middleburgh; but which are now better known under the general name of the Friendly Isles. This being a matter of much importance in the science of astronomy, the Royal Society, with a laudable zeal for its advancement, presented a memorial to *his majesty*, requesting, among other things, that



urpose, on the 3d of April, Mr. Stephens, secretary to the board, informed the society every thing was expediting according to their

Dalrymple was originally fixed on to superintend this expedition: a man eminent in science, a member of the Royal Society, and who had already distinguished himself respecting the geography of the Southern Ocean. As this gentleman had been regularly bred to the sea, he in consequence having a brevet commission, as captain of a vessel, before he would undertake the employment. Sir Edward Hawke, who then presided at the admiralty board, violently opposed this measure, and being pressed on the subject, declared, nothing could induce him to give the sanction of his name to such a commission.

The parties were inflexible; and it was, therefore, thought expedient to look out some other person to conduct the expedition. Accordingly, Mr. Stephens having recommended Lieutenant Cook, and this recommendation being strengthened by the testimony of Sir Hugh Palliser, who was well acquainted with Cook's merit, and about to be discharged of this office, he was appointed to this distinguished post by the lords of the treasury, and promoted to the rank of lieutenant in the royal navy on the 25th of May 1768. His appointment having taken place, Sir Hugh was commissioned to provide a vessel  
adapted

adapted for such a voyage. After examining a great number of ships, then lying in the Thames, in conjunction with Cook, of whose judgment he entertained the highest opinion, they at last fixed on the Endeavour, a vessel of three hundred and seventy tons, which had been built for the coal trade.

In the interim, Captain Wallis having returned from his voyage round the world, and having signified to the Royal Society, that Port Royal harbour in King George's Island, now called Otaheite, would be the most convenient place for observing the transit, his opinion was adopted, and the observers were ordered to repair thither.

Mr. Charles Green, the coadjutor of Dr. Bradley, the astronomer royal, was nominated to assist Captain Cook in conducting the astronomical part of the undertaking; and he was accompanied also by Joseph Banks, esq. the present president of the Royal Society, whose baronetage, to which he has been since raised, reflects honour on his sovereign and the order. This friend of science, at an early period of life, possessed of an opulent fortune, and zealous to apply it to the best ends, embarked on this tedious and hazardous enterprise, animated by the wish alone of improving himself, and enlarging the bounds of knowledge. He took two draughtsmen with him, and had likewise a secretary and four servants in his retinue.

Dr. Solander, an ingenious and learned Swede, who had been appointed to a place in the British Museum, and was an adept in natural philosophy, likewise joined the expedition. Possessed of the enthusiasm with which Linnæus inspired his disciples, he braved danger in the prosecution of

favourite studies, and being a man of erudition and capacity, he added no small eclat to the voyage in which he embarked.

Though the principal intention of this expedition was to observe the transit of Venus, it was thought proper to make it comprehend other objects also. Captain Cook was, therefore, directed, after he had accomplished his main business, to proceed in making farther discoveries in the South Seas, which now began to be explored with uncommon resolution.

The complement of the Endeavour consisted of eighty-four persons. She was victualled for eighteen months, and ten carriage and twelve swivel guns, with abundance of ammunition, and all manner of stores were taken on board.

Being completely fitted for sea, Captain Cook sailed from Deptford on the 30th of July 1768, and on the 13th of August anchored in Plymouth Sound, from which, after a few days stay, they proceeded to sea.

The first land they made, after their leaving the Channel, was on the 2d of September, when Cape Finisterre and Cape Ortugal, in Spain, both came in view. They arrived on the 13th at Madeira, and anchored in Funchal Road. Here unfortunately they lost Mr. Weir, the master's mate, who, in heaving the anchor, fell overboard and was drowned.

This island has a beautiful appearance from the sea, those parts of hills which present themselves being covered with vines.

The only article of trade is wine, which is made by pressing the juice out in a square wooden vessel. The persons employed, having taken off their stockings and jackets, get into it, and with  
their

their elbows and feet press out as much of the juice as they can. In like manner the stalks, being tied together, are pressed under a square piece of wood by a lever, with a stone fastened to the end of it.

There are no wheel carriages of any sort, nor have the people any thing that resembles them, except a hollow board, or sledge, upon which those wine vessels are drawn, that are too big to be carried by hand.

Nature has been very liberal in her gifts to Madeira. The inhabitants are not without ingenuity, but they want industry. The soil is so very rich, and there is such a variety in the climate, that there is scarcely any article, either of the necessities or luxuries of life, which cannot be cultivated in the island. Pine apples and mangoes grow almost spontaneously in the town, and great variety of fruit upon the hills. Corn is also very large and plenty. The beef, mutton, and pork, are remarkably good.

Foncho, which is fennel in Portuguese, gave name to the town of Fonchial. It is seated at the bottom of a bay; indifferently built, the streets narrow, and very wretchedly paved. In the churches there are great numbers of ornaments, with pictures and images of saints, for the most part indifferently executed. A better taste prevails in some of the convents, particularly that of the Franciscans, where simplicity and neatness unite. The infirmary does honour to the architect, and is the most capital edifice in the whole place.

There are many very high hills; Pico Ruivo is *near five thousand one hundred feet in height. perpendicularly from its base.* The inhabitan

ain is near fifteen thousand four hundred  
gh. On the 29th they saw Bona Vista, one  
Cape de Verd Islands. From Teneriffe to  
Vista they observed flying fish in considera-  
mbers, which appeared very beautiful, their  
esembling burnished silver. Mr. Banks, on  
n of October, caught what is called a Por-  
e man of war, together with several marine  
ls of the Molusca tribe.

the 25th of October, they crossed the line  
he usual forms. On the 29th, in the even-  
ney saw the luminous appearance of the sea  
oned by navigators, it emitted rays of light  
oling those of lightning. Mr. Banks and  
olander threw out a casting-net, when a  
of the Medusa was caught, resembling a  
ic substance greatly heated, emitting a  
h light. Some crabs were also caught at  
ne time, which were exceeding small, yet  
a very glittering appearance. These ani-  
ave not yet been described by naturalists.

soldiers, came up, and rowed round without any conversation taking place. The boat came up, with several of the viceroy's officers; they enquired whence the Endeavour was, what she had on board; her number of guns, and destination. These, and many questions, were answered without equivocation when they apologized for detaining the ship, and other steps they had taken, were justified on the plea of custom.

Captain Cook went on shore on the 10th, and obtained leave to purchase what he wanted on the condition of employing an inhabitant as interpreter. The captain judging that the viceroy's officers imagined they were come to trade, endeavoured to convince him of his mistake, by acquainting him that they were bound to the southward to observe the transit of Venus; a very interesting subject to the advancement of navigation, and a phenomenon he appeared to be totally ignorant of.

The viceroy having ordered, that only the captain, and such sailors as were necessary on duty, should be suffered to land; the others, notwithstanding, attempted to come on shore, but were prevented by the guard-boat. The captain, and the crew, however, unknown to the sentry, got out of the cabin window at midnight, and descended themselves down by a rope into the water. They were rowing to some unfrequented part of the coast, when they made excursions up the country, though as far as they wished. When the captain was asked of these restrictions, the only answer he received was, that he acted in conformity to his orders. It was now agreed to present testimonials to the viceroy; one was written by the captain, the other by Mr. Banks; their an-

no way satisfactory. The captain, judging it necessary, in vindication of his compliance, to urge the viceroy to an act of force in the execution of his orders, sent Lieutenant Hicks, with a packet, with directions not to allow a guard in his boat. The officer of the guard-boat did not oppose him by force, but accompanying the lieutenant on shore, went to the viceroy, and acquainted him with what had passed, which induced his excellency to refuse opening the packet, commanding the lieutenant to return. He found a soldier had been put on board the boat in his absence, as a guard, and insisted upon his quitting it. The officer now seized the boat's crew, and conducted them to prison, under a guard; and the lieutenant was sent back to the ship, guarded likewise. When Mr. Hicks had acquainted the captain with these transactions, the latter wrote to the viceroy, demanding his boat and men, and inclosed that very memorial, which he refused to receive from the lieutenant.

This express was sent by a petty officer, and the viceroy promised to return an answer. In the interim, in a sudden gust of wind, the long-boat, with four pipes of rum, went adrift, with a small skiff of Mr. Banks's that was fastened to her. The misfortune was still greater, as the pin-nace was on shore. The yawl was manned immediately, but did not return till next morning, when she brought all the people on board. From them Captain Cook learnt, that the long boat having filled with water, they had brought her to a grappling, and quitted her; and falling in with a reef of rocks, on their return, they were compelled to cut adrift the little boat belonging to Mr. Banks. In this situation the captain d

patched another letter to the viceroy, acquainting him with the accident; at the same time desiring he would assist them with a boat to recover the gun: this was accompanied with a fresh demand of the pinnace and her crew. His excellency length complied with both the request and demand; and the same day they fortunately recovered the long boat and skiff.

Mr. Banks, on the 26th, artfully eluded the vigilance of the guard, and went on shore. He avoided the town, and passed the day in the fields where the chief objects of his curiosity lay.

Being prepared for sea, with water and provisions, they took on board a pilot the 1st of December, but the wind being contrary, they were prevented getting out.

On the 7th, having passed the fort, the pilot was discharged, and the guard-boat quitted the river at the same time.

The town of Janeiro is situated on the west side of the river, from which it extends about three quarters of a mile. The ground on which it stands is pretty level. Some of its streets run parallel from north to south, and are intersected by others at right angles. The principal street is near a hundred feet in width; the other streets are commonly twenty or thirty feet wide. The houses adjoining to the principal street have three stories, but in other places they are very irregular though built after the same manner as in Lisbon.

The viceroy's palace forms the right angle of a large square; the palace, mint, stables, gaol, &c. composing but one large building, which has two stories, and is ninety feet from the water. In the centre of the square is a fountain supplied with water from a spring at the distance of three miles.

CON-



veyed by an aqueduct. From this fountain  
h the shipping and inhabitants are supplied  
h water. At every corner of the streets is an  
r. Negroes are almost the only people em-  
yed in selling the different commodities expos-  
in the market, and they fill up their leisure  
e in spinning of cotton.

The gentry here keep their carriages, which  
drawn by mules; the ladies, however, use  
dan chair, boarded before and behind, with  
tains on each side, which is carried by two  
roes.

The apothecaries' shops serve the purposes of  
ffee house, people meeting in them to drink  
illaire, and play at back-gammon. Beggars,  
o infest the streets of most European cities, are  
to be found in this.

With regard to the women, it is on all hands  
eed, that the females of the Portuguese and  
nith settlements, in South America, are much  
icted to gallantry. According to Dr. Solan-  
s, account, as soon as the evening began, fe-  
les appeared on all sides in every window, and  
ticularized their favourites, by giving them  
egays.

The climate of Rio de Janeiro is both agreea-  
and healthy, being free from many inconve-  
nces that are incident to other tropical coun-  
s. The air is but seldom immoderately hot,  
he sea breeze constantly begins to blow about  
o'clock in the morning, and continues until  
ht, when it is generally succeeded by a land  
d.

The soil produces all the tropical fruits, such  
ranges, lemons, limes, melons, mangoes, and  
i-nuts, in great abundance.

The mines are rich, and lie a considerable way up the country. They are kept so private that any person found upon the road without a pass from them, is hung upon the next tree, unless he can give a satisfactory account of the cause of being in that situation. Near forty-thousand negroes are annually imported to dig in these mines, which are so pernicious to the human frame, that on every occasion so great a mortality amongst the wretches employed in them, that in the year 1768, twenty thousand more were drafted from the town of Rio, to supply the deficiency of the former number. Who can read this without horror and compassion!

The current coin is Portuguese, which is used here; the silver pieces are called Patacas, and of different value; and the copper are five and ten pieces.

The harbour is safe and commodious, and may be distinguished by a remarkable hill, in the shape of a cone, at the west point of the bay.

Thursday, December 8th, 1768, having procured all necessary supplies, they left Rio de Janeiro. They did not meet with any material occurrences from this time to the 22d, when they were surrounded by great numbers of porpoises, of a singular species, which were about fifteen feet in length, and of an ash colour.

On the 23d, they observed an eclipse of the sun, and about seven o'clock in the morning a large white cloud appeared in the west, from which a train of fire issued, extending itself westward about two minutes after, they heard two loud explosions, immediately succeeded by other like cannon; after which the cloud disappeared.

January 4th, 1769, they saw an appearance of land, which they mistook for Pepys' Island; but on their standing towards it, it proved what the sailors call a fog bank. On the 14th they entered the Strait of La Maire; but the tide being against them, they were driven out with great violence, and the waves ran so high, that the ship's bowsprit was frequently under water; at length, however, they got anchorage, at the entrance of a little cove, which Captain Cook called St. Vincent's Bay.

The weeds, which here grow upon rocky ground, are very remarkable; they appear above the surface in eight and nine fathoms water; the leaves are four feet in length, and many of the stalks, though not more than an inch and a half in circumference, above one hundred. Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander having been on shore some hours, returned with more than a hundred different plants and flowers, hitherto unnoticed by the European botanists.

Sunday 15th, having anchored in twelve fathoms water, upon coral rocks, before a small cove, distant from shore about a mile, two of the natives came down upon the beach, in expectation that they would land; but this situation affording little shelter, the captain got under sail again, and the natives retired.

About two o'clock they anchored in the Bay of Good Success, and the captain went on shore, accompanied by Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander, to search for a watering place, and confer with the Indians. These gentlemen proceeded about a hundred yards before the captain, when two of the Indians, having advanced forward and seated themselves, they rose, upon Mr. Banks and  
doe

doctor's coming up, and each of the a small stick, which they had b hands; this they did in such a dire stick flew both from themselves and which they meant as a token of then returned briskly towards the who had remained at some distance made signs to the strangers to a they accordingly complied with. the gentlemen met with was friendly manner was uncouth. The civility by the distribution of beads and which the Indians were much pleased mutual confidence had been thus the rest of the English party joined, an conversation, though of a singular Three of the Indians now returned tain and his friends to the ship, were ed and entertained. They refused or brandy, after tasting them; intimating that it burnt their throats. They of middle stature, with broad flat faces, high cheeks, noses inclining to flat nostrils, small black eyes, large mouths indifferent, teeth, and black straight down over their ears and foreheads commonly smeared with brown and, like all the original natives they were beardless. Their garments of skins of guanicos and seals, which round their shoulders. The women string tied round each ankle, and of skin round the middle.

Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, Mr. several other gentlemen, accompanied went a considerable way into the

they had marshy ground, and very cold blasts of wind and snow, to contend with; however, after great fatigue, they at last attained a considerable eminence they had in view. Here they found a great variety of plants, that gratified their curiosity, and repaid them for their toil.

It was now near eight o'clock in the evening, and Dr. Solander, who knew from experience that extreme cold, when joined with fatigue, occasions a drowsiness that is not easily resisted, entreated his friends to keep in motion, however disagreeable it might be to them; his words were, "Whoever sits down, will sleep; and whoever sleeps, will wake no more." Every one seemed accordingly, armed with resolution; but on a sudden, the cold became so very intense, as to threaten the most direful effects. It was very remarkable, that Dr. Solander himself, who had so powerfully admonished and alarmed his party, should be the first who insisted upon being suffered to repose. In spite of the most earnest entreaties of his friends, he lay down amidst the snow, and it was with great difficulty they kept him awake. One of the black servants became also weary and faint, and was upon the point of following the doctor's example. Mr. Buchan was therefore detached with a party to make a fire at the first commodious spot they could meet with. Mr. Banks, with four more, remained with the doctor and Richmond the black, who, with the utmost difficulty, were induced to come on; but after walking a few miles farther, they expressed their inability of proceeding. When the black was informed, that if he remained there he would soon be frozen to death, he replied, that he was exhausted with fatigue, that death would be a relief

relief to him. Doctor Solander said he was unwilling to go, but that he must first have some sleep, notwithstanding what he had been declared to the company.

Thus resolved, they both sat down, supped by bushes, and in a short time fell fast asleep. Intelligence now came from the advanced party that a fire was kindled about a quarter of a mile farther on the way. Mr. Banks then waked the doctor, who had almost lost the use of his limbs already, though it was but a few minutes since he sat down; he nevertheless consented to go. Every measure taken to relieve the black prisoners was ineffectual; he remained motionless, and they were obliged to leave him to the care of the other black servant and a sailor, who appeared to have been the least hurt by the cold; and they were to be relieved, as soon as two others were sufficiently warmed to supply their places. The doctor, with much difficulty got to the fire. Those who were sent to relieve the companions of Richmond returned in about half an hour without being able to find them. There was a fall of snow which incessantly continued for near two hours, and it remained no hopes of seeing the three absent again, at least, alive. About twelve o'clock, however, a great shouting was heard at a distance, which gave inexpressible satisfaction to every one present. Mr. Banks and four others went forth and met the sailor, with just fires enough to walk; he was immediately sent to the fire, and they proceeded to seek for the others. They found Richmond upon his legs, incapable of moving them; the other black lying senseless upon the ground. All endeavours to bring them to the fire were fruitless, nor



ble to kindle one upon the spot, on account of snow that had fallen, and was still falling, there was no alternative, and they were obliged to leave the two unfortunate negroes to their fate; making them, however, a bed of boughs of trees, and covering them very thick with snow the same.

All hands had been employed in endeavouring to move the two blacks to the fire, and had therefore been exposed to the cold for near an hour and a half, some of them began to be affected in the same manner as those they went to assist.

At length, however, they reached the place where they passed the night in a very disagreeable manner. The party that set out from the ship consisted of twelve, of whom two were already judged to be dead: it was doubtful whether the third would be able to return on board;

Mr. Buchan, a fourth, who had just recovered from his fits, seemed threatened with them again.

They had wandered so far into the interior that the ship was a long day's journey distant, and they had not provisions left sufficient to afford the company a single meal.

On the 17th in the morning, at day-break, no prospect presented itself to view all around but a vast expanse of the trees being equally covered with it as the ground, and the blasts of the wind were so violent and frequent, that their journey was rendered impracticable, and there was much reason to apprehend perishing with cold and famine. However, at about six in the morning they were flattered with a dawn of hope of being delivered, by perceiving the sun through the clouds, which gradually diminished. Previous to their setting out, messengers were dispatched to the unhappy

negroes, who returned with the melancholy news of their death.

About ten o'clock in the morning, they set on their journey to the ship, and in about four hours, to their great astonishment and satisfaction, they found themselves upon the shore, nearer to the ship than their most sanguine expectations could have flattered them. The congratulations every one on board expressed at their return, can better be imagined than described.

On the 20th, Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander made another excursion into the country. After walking for some time, they arrived at a small town, consisting of about a dozen miserable huts constructed without art or regularity, in the shape of a sugar loaf, with a place left open, which answered the double purpose of a door and chimney. Mr. Banks observed some European clothes amongst them, from whence it was judged that they travelled at times to the north; the ship had touched at this part of Terra del Fuego for some years.

These people appeared upon the whole to be the out-casts of human nature; their only food was shell fish; and they were destitute of every convenience arising from the rudest art. Nevertheless they seemed content; so little does refinement or luxury promote happiness!

The generality of writers, who have described the island of Terra del Fuego, have represented it as covered with snow, and destitute of vegetation. In this, however, they are evidently mistaken, and their error must have arisen from having visited it in the winter season, when it possibly is covered with snow. The crew of the Endeavour



ed trees when they were at a considerable distance from the island, and on their nearer approach they found the sea coast and the sides of the hills clothed with an agreeable verdure. The tops of the hills are barren, but the valleys are fertile, and a brook is to be found at the foot of every hill; the water has a reddish tinge, but is not ill tasted, and was some of the best they took in, during his whole voyage.

Friday, January 26th, Captain Cook weighed anchor, and the weather being very calm, Mr. Banks sailed in a small boat to shoot birds, when he killed some sheerwaters and albatrosses; the latter proved very good eating.

Withstanding the doubling of Cape Horn is considered as a very dangerous course, and is generally thought passing through the strait of Magellan is less perilous, the Endeavour doubled it with as little danger as the Northumberland on the Kentish coast; the heavens were clear, the wind temperate, the weather pleasant; being near shore, they had a very distinct view of the coast.

At ten o'clock, Tuesday, April 4th, Peter Bligh, a servant to Mr. Banks, discovered land to the south, about three or four leagues distant. Captain Cook immediately hauled up for it, and found it to be an island of an oval form, with a lagoon in the centre, that extended over the west part of it. The border of land which surrounded the lake was in many places low and sandy, especially towards the south, where the reef consisted of a reef of rocks; three places on the north side had the same appearance. Captain Cook came within a mile on the north side, where he cast a line of one hundred and

thirty fathoms, he found no bottom, and meet with any anchorage.

There were several natives visible; they seemed tall, with remarkable lankness, which might probably be increased by age; their hair was black, and their complexion copper colour. There appeared along abreast of the ship, some of these with pikes or poles in their hands, which were twice the height of themselves.

Captain Cook saw land again in the distance to the north-west. He reached it when it appeared a low island covered with trees in form circular, about a mile in circumference. No inhabitants were visible, nor any trees, though the Endeavour had run within half a mile; yet the island was covered with verdure of various tints. The gentlemen on board named it Cap.

On the 10th, upon their looking for the island to which they were destined, they saw it ahead. The next morning it appeared more elevated and mountainous, and it was known as George the Third's Island, so named by Captain Wallis, but by the natives called Otaloa. Calms prevented the Endeavour from reaching it till the morning of the 12th, when she sprung up, several canoes went towards the ship. Each canoe had a flag of peace and friendship; and they were on the sides of the ship by the people in the canoes, who made signals in a very plain manner, intimating, that they desired the *blemis of pacification* should be placed

spicuous part of the ship; and they were accordingly struck amongst the rigging, at which they testified their approbation. Their cargoes consisted of cocoa-nuts, bananas, bread-fruit, apples, and figs, which were very acceptable to the crew, and were readily purchased.

They lay off and on all night, and in the morning of the 13th they entered Port Royal Harbour, in the Island of Otaheite, and anchored within half a mile of the shore. A great number of the natives immediately came off in their canoes, and bartered their commodities for beads and other trinkets.

An elderly man, named Owhaw, who was known to Mr. Gore and others, who had visited this island with Captain Wallis, came on board; and as he was considered an useful man, the captain endeavoured to gratify all his enquiries. Captain Cook now drew up several necessary rules for the regulation of traffic with the inhabitants, and ordered that they should be punctually observed.

When the ship was properly secured, the captain went on shore with Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander, a party under arms, and their friend the old Indian. They were received on shore by some hundreds of the natives, who were struck with such awe, that the first who approached crept almost upon his hands and knees. He also presented to them branches of trees, the usual symbol of peace. This symbol was received, on the part of the English gentlemen, with demonstrations of satisfaction and friendship.

They were conducted by the old Indian, accompanied by his countrymen, towards the place where the *Dolphin* had watered. Here,

ground being cleared, the chiefs of the native threw down their boughs, and the captain and his companions followed the example, after having drawn up the marines, who, marching in order, dropped their branches upon those of the Indians. When they came to the watering place the Indians intimated that they had their permission to occupy that ground, but it was not suited to their purpose. In the course of this walk, and a circuit through the woods, the Indians had got rid of their timidity, and became familiarized.

The whole circuit was near four miles, through groves, consisting of trees of cocoa-nuts and bread fruit; beneath which trees were the habitation of the natives, consisting of only a roof, destitute of walls. The bread-fruit is about the size of the horse-chestnut; and the fruit is not unlike the cantaloupe melon in appearance. It is somewhat of the consistency of new bread, and is roasted before it is eaten.

Next morning, before they left the ship, several canoes came about her, filled with people whose dress denoted them of the superior class; two of these came on board, and each of them fixed upon a friend; one of them chose Mr Banks, and the other Captain Cook. The ceremony consisted of taking off their clothes in great part, and putting them upon their adopted friends. This compliment was returned, by presenting them some trinkets. They then made signs for these gentlemen to go with them to the place of their abode; and the captain being desirous of meeting with a more convenient harbour, and knowing more of the people, readily assented.

Accordingly the captain, Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, with the Indians and other friends, got two boats. About three miles distance they landed, among several hundreds of the natives, who conducted them to a large house. Upon the entrance they saw a middle aged man, named Tootahah, who, as soon as they were seated, ordered a cock and hen to be produced, which was presented to Mr. Banks and the captain, as well as a piece of perfumed cloth; which compliment was returned by a present from Mr. Banks. They were then conducted with great civility to several large houses, constructed in the same manner as those already described; the natives, so far from shunning, invited, and even pressed them to be seated. Whilst they were afterwards walking along the shore, they met, accompanied by a great number of natives, another chief, named Tubora Tumaida, with whom they concluded a treaty of peace, in the manner before described. Tubora Tumaida intimated, he had provisions for them, if they chose to eat, and they accordingly dined heartily upon bread-fruit, plants, and fish.

In the course of this visit, Dr. Solander having observed that he had lost an opera glass, he complained to the chief, and interrupted the convivial party. This complaint was enforced by Mr. Banks's starting up and striking the butt end of his musket on the ground, which alarmed the Indians so much that they all precipitately ran out of the house, except the chief, and a few others of the superior class.

The chief appeared much concerned at this incident, and gave them to understand, with an assurance of great probity, that he would endeavour



deavour if possible to have the glass recovered but that if this could not be done, he would give the doctor compensation, by giving him as much new cloth, as should be thought equal to its value. The case, however, was in a little while brought, and the glass itself soon after. This adventure was amicably terminated, they then returned to the ship about six o'clock in the evening.

Saturday the 15th, the captain, attended by Mr. Banks and some of the other gentlemen, went ashore to fix on a proper spot to erect a small fort for their defence during their stay on the island; and the ground was accordingly marked out for that purpose, a great number of the natives looking on all the while, and bearing in the most peaceable and friendly manner.

Mr. Banks having gone a shooting into the woods, some marines and a petty officer were appointed to guard the tent in the interim; several of the natives accompanied the gentlemen in this excursion. Before this party had gone far they were alarmed by the discharge of two muskets fired by the tent-guard. Upon their return to the tent, it appeared, that an Indian had taken an opportunity to snatch away one of the gentlemen's muskets; whereupon a young midshipman, under whose command the party was, very prudently ordered the marines to fire, which they did immediately amongst the thickest of the fugitive Indians, several of whom were wounded, but as the criminal did not fall, they pursued and shot him dead.

When Mr. Banks heard of the affair, he was greatly displeased with the guard, and he exerted his utmost endeavours to accommodate the

ence; and through the mediation of an old prevailed on many of the natives to come over them, bringing plantain-trees, their usual sign of peace, and clapping their hands in their breast they cried Tyau, which signifies friendship.

Few of the natives, however, appeared next morning upon the beach; and not one of the came on board. From hence Mr. Banks and the other gentlemen concluded, that their apprehensions were not entirely removed, more especially as even Owahaw had forsaken them. The captain, in consequence of these disagreeable appearances, brought the ship nearer to shore, and moored her so as to make her broad-side bear on the spot which had been marked for erecting the fort. In the evening he landed with some of the gentlemen, when the Indians assembled round them, and they trafficked together as before.

The fort began to be erected on the 18th. Some of the company were employed in throwing up intrenchments, whilst others were occupied in cutting fascines and pickets, which the Indians of their own accord cheerfully assisted in bringing from the woods. This day the natives brought down such quantities of bread-fruit and cocoa-nuts, that it was necessary to reject them, and to intimate to them, that the company would not want any for two days. Beads were trafficked this day for every thing.

Mr. Monkhouse, the surgeon, in his evening walk, saw the body of the man who had been shot at the tent. It was deposited in a shed, close to the house where he had resided when alive. The corpse was placed on a bier, the frame of which was wood, with a matted bottom, supported by posts about five feet high. The corpse was

was covered with a mat, and over that a white cloth; by its side lay a wooden mace, and towards the head two cocoa-nut shells; towards the feet was a bunch of green leaves and dried boughs, tied together and stuck in the ground, near which was a stone the size of a cocoa-nut: here was also placed a young plantain tree and a stone axe. The natives seemed pleased at his approaching the body.

They had a specimen of the music of the country on the 22d; some of the natives performing on flutes, which had only two stops; the performer blew with his nostril instead of his mouth. Several others sung, but only one tune, to this instrument.

On the 25th, several knives belonging to the officers were missing; upon which Mr. Banks, who had lost his among the rest, accused one of the chiefs with having stolen it, which caused him to be very unhappy, as he happened to be innocent of the fact, Mr. Banks's servant having mislaid it; and the rest were produced in a short time by a native. This chief was some time before he would forget this accusation, the tears flowing from his eyes, and he made signs with his knife, that if he had ever been guilty of such an action, as was imputed to him, he would suffer his throat to be cut. However, in general, the people, from the highest to the lowest, are much addicted to pilfering.

On the 26th six swivel guns were mounted upon the fort, which put the natives into great consternation; and caused several fishermen, who lived upon the point, to remove farther off, imagining they were to be fired at in a few days.



The next day Tubora Tumaida, with a friend and three of his women, dined at the fort. Soon after his departure he returned in much agitation, to acquaint Mr. Banks, that the ship's butcher had threatened to cut his wife's throat, upon her refusing to sell him a stone hatchet, which he had taken a fancy to, for a nail. It clearly appeared he had been culpable, and he was flogged on board, in sight of several Indians. As soon as the first stroke was given they interfered, and earnestly entreated that he might be untied. This being refused, they burst into tears, and shewed great concern.

During the forenoon of this day, canoes were continually coming in, and the tents at the fort were filled with people of both sexes. Mr. Molineux, master of the Endeavour, went on shore, and seeing a woman, whose name was Oberea, he declared she was the person he judged to be the queen of the island, when he came there on board the Dolphin in the last voyage.

The eyes of every one were now fixed on her, who had made so distinguished a figure in the accounts that had been given by the first discoverers of this island. The person of the Queen Oberea was of a large make, and tall; she was about forty years of age, her skin white; her eyes had great expression; she had been handsome, but her beauty was now upon the decline. She was soon conducted to the ship, and went on board, accompanied with some of her family. Many presents were made her, particularly a child's doll, which seemed the most to engross her attention. Captain Cook accompanied her on shore; and as soon as they landed, she presented him with a bag, and some plantains, which were carried to

the fort in procession, Oberea and the bringing up the rear. They met Tootahal though not king, seemed to be at this time ed with sovereign authority. He imme became jealous of the queen's having th which made them find it necessary to comp him with one also.

On Saturday 29th, in the forenoon, Mr paid a visit to Oberea, who was still asleep the awning of her canoe. Upon enteri chamber, to his great surprise, he found bed with a handsome young fellow, about and-twenty; upon which he immediately with some precipitation, not a little disco at this discovery; but he was soon given derstand, that such amours were by no considered scandalous. The queen soon herself, and waited upon Mr. Banks v emotion.

The next day, Sunday the 30th, Tomi running to the tents, and taking Mr. B the arm, to whom they applied in all en cases, told him that Tubora Tumaida was owing to something which had been giv to eat by his people, and prayed him to stantly to him. Accordingly Mr. Banks and found the Indian very sick. He w that he had been vomiting, and had thro leaf, which they said contained some of son which he had taken. Upon examin leaf, Mr. Banks found it to be nothing than tobacco, which the Indian had be some of their people. Mr. Banks, now k h... disorder, ordered him to drink of co milk, which soon restored him to health; was as cheerful as ever.

On the 1st of May, a chief, who had dined on board a few days before, accompanied by some of his women, who used to feed him, came on board by himself; and when dinner was on table, the captain helped him to some victuals, thinking upon this occasion he would condescend to feed himself; but he never attempted to eat, and had not one of the servants fed him, he would certainly have gone without his dinner.

In the afternoon they took the astronomical quadrant, with some other instruments, on shore; and next day having occasion to use the quadrant, to their great astonishment and concern it was missing. This was the more extraordinary, as a sentinel had been posted the whole night within a few yards of the tent in which it had been deposited; and it had never been taken out of the case in which it was packed. As the loss of this instrument would have rendered it impossible for them to have made the necessary observations respecting the transit, every possible search was made in the vicinity. At last Mr. Banks, accompanied by Mr. Green and some other gentlemen, set out for the woods, where it was thought some intelligence of the robbery might be gained, if it had been committed by the natives. In the course of their journey they met Tubora Tumaida, with a few of the natives, who was made by signs to understand, that some of his countrymen had sto' n the quadrant, and that it must be produced. The chief on enquiry found that the fact was, and by his interference, the whole was recovered without any material injury, though it had been taken to pieces.

On Wednesday the 3d, in the morning, Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander attended as usual to p  
Vol. VI.

chase provisions, but found them scarce, and the markets ill supplied. with some difficulty, Mr. Banks obtained baskets of bread-fruit from Tubora in the woods, which were a very seasonable

On Friday the 5th, Mr. Banks and I, under, with the captain, set out in the taking one of Tootahah's people with visit that chief. They soon reached the place where he dwelt, which was but a short way to the west of the tents. Upon their arrival we were immediately conducted to the chief, the natives shouted round them, Taio! "Tootahah is your friend." They found him sitting under a tree, and some old men gathered round him. As soon as he had made them sit down, Captain Cook presented him with a shirt and a broad cloth garment which he seemed greatly pleased; and he put the garment on. After eating a mouthful of food in the boat, they were conducted to a house or court-yard, on one side of his house, where entertainment was provided for them, consisting of wrestling. The chief sat at the upper end of the area, with several of his principal men on each side of him, by way of judges, so that the conquerors received applause.

Ten or twelve combatants entered the ring, and after many simple ceremonies of challenge to each other, they engaged, endeavouring to throw one another by dint of strength; they held each other by the thigh, the arm, the hair, or the clothes, they grappled with each other, till one was thrown on his back. The conqueror was applauded by some words, and three huzzas.

When this entertainment was at an end, they were informed, that some hogs and a quantity of bread-fruit were preparing for their dinner, which intelligence was the more agreeable, as their appetites were at this time exceedingly keen. But instead of dining either on shore or on board of the boat, they had the mortification of going as far as the ship, by the desire of the chief.

As soon as the chief was known to be on board the ship, the people brought plenty of bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, and other provisions to the fore.

On Tuesday the 9th, in the forenoon Oberon paid them a visit, accompanied by her favourite Obadee; she presented them with a hog and some bread-fruit.

The forge being now set up, and frequently at work, became not only a new subject of admiration to the Indians, but afforded the captain an additional opportunity of conferring obligations on them, by permitting the smith during his leisure hours, to convert the old iron, which they were supposed to have procured from the Dolphin, into different kinds of tools.

The natives, after repeated attempts, finding themselves incapable of pronouncing the names of the English gentlemen, had recourse to names formed from their own language. Mr. Cook was named Toote; Hicks, Hete; Gore, Tour; Solander, Tolano; Banks, Opane; Green, Treer; and so on for the greatest part of the ship's crew.

The next evening Mr. Banks was under the disagreeable necessity of reprimanding, in very strong terms, Tubora Tumaida, for having shown insolence to snatch his gun from him, and fire it in the air; a thing which surprised Mr. Banks greatly, as he imagined him totally ignorant

the use of it. And as their fast keeping them in that state, he threats, that his touching his piece of insults. The Indian made set off with his family to his house being a useful man, Mr. Banks, Mr. Molineux, thought fit to go they found him among a number greatly dejected. However, as he caused all animosity to cease him back to supper; after which his wife both slept in Mr. Banks

Soon after, Mr. Banks detected a maida in having stolen some nails having a good opinion of this cheat to put his fidelity to the test, and temptations were thrown in his way, a basket of nails, which proved he confessed the fact; and upon Mr. Banks insisting upon restitution, he declared at Eparre; this occasioned high length the Indian produced one which was to have been forgiven upon request but not having resolution to fulfilment, he fled with his furniture before night.

On the 27th of May, Tootahal went to a place called Atahourou, Mr. Landers, Captain Cook, and some others in the pinnace to pay him another making presents of a few trifles were invited to stay the night. Mr. Banks accepted a place in Oberea's *companions* in order to retire to his *standing* the care Oberea took of

having them in her own custody, they were stolen with his pistols, powder horn, and many other things that were in his waistcoat pockets. The alarm was given to Tootahah, who slept in the next canoe, and who went with Oberea in search of the thief; leaving Mr. Banks with only his breeches on, and his musket uncharged. They soon returned, but without success; and Mr. Banks thought proper to put up with the loss for the present. However, he went to the hut where Captain Cook and three of his associates lay, and began to relate his melancholy tale; but instead of receiving much comfort from them, he was told, that they had shared the same fate, having lost their stockings and jackets.

They now began to make preparations for observing the transit of Venus, and, from the hints which Captain Cook had received from the Royal Society, he sent out two parties to make observations from different spots, that in case they failed at Otabeite, they might succeed elsewhere; they employed themselves in preparing their instruments and instructing such gentlemen with the use of them, as were to go out. And on Thursday the 1st of June, the next Saturday being the day of the transit, they sent the long boat to Eimayo, having on board Mr. Gore, Mr. Monkhouse, and Mr. Sporing, a friend of Mr. Banks; each furnished with necessary instruments by Mr. Green. Mr. Banks and several of the Indians went out with this party. Others were dispatched to find out a convenient spot, at such a distance from their principal station, as might suit their purpose.

Those who went to Eimayo in the long boat arriving best part of the night, by the



of some Indians on board a canoe, which they hailed, found a proper situation for their observatory upon a rock, where they fixed their tents, and prepared the apparatus for the following day's observation.

On Saturday the 3d, as soon as it was light, Mr. Banks left them to go to the island for fresh provisions. As he was trading with the natives who belonged to Tarrao, the king of the island, his majesty arrived with his sister, whose name was Nuna, in order to pay him a visit. After being seated as is customary, the royal present was brought, consisting of a hog, a dog, some coconuts, bread-fruit, &c. A messenger was dispatched by Mr. Banks for an adze, a shirt, and some beads, which his majesty received with much pleasure. Mr. Banks returned to the observatory with his visitors, and shewed them the transit of Venus over the Sun, informing them, that he and his companions had come from their own country solely to view it in that situation.

Both the parties which were sent out, made their observation with great success. They nevertheless differed in the accounts of the times of the contacts more than might have been imagined.

*Mr. Green's account was as follows :*

MORNING.

	Hours	Min.	Sec
The first external contact, or first appearance of Venus on the Sun, was	9	25	4
The first internal contact or total immersion, was - - -	9	44	

A. T.

## AFTERNOON.

	Hours	Min.	Sec.
The second internal contact, or beginning of the immersion	3	14	8
The second external contact, or total immersion - - -	3	32	10
Latitude of the Observatory, $17^{\circ} 15' 29''$ .			
Longitude $149^{\circ} 32' 30''$ W. of Greenwich.			

There having been a scarcity of bread-fruit for some days, an enquiry was made of the cause; and the reason the Indians gave was, that there being a great crop, the fruit had been gathered to make a sort of sour paste, which the natives call Mahie, which, after fermentation, will keep a long time, and supply them in times of dearth.

Complaint was made on Monday the 12th to the captain, that the Indians had lost some bows and arrows, and strings of plaited hair; the affair was enquired into, and the fact being well attested, two dozen lashes were inflicted upon the sailors who had stolen them.

A variety of articles having been stolen by the natives at different times, the captain wished if possible to put an end to these practices by making it their common interest to prevent them. Accordingly he ordered a number of their canoes to be seized till restitution was made; but at last was prevailed on to release them.

About this time another event had nearly involved the English in a quarrel with the Indians. The captain having sent a boat on shore to get ballast, the officer not meeting immediately with what he wanted, began to pull down one of their sepulchral buildings; this measure was given  
ov

ously opposed by the Indians. Mr. Banks, having received intelligence of the affair, repaired to the spot, and the matter was soon amicably terminated, there being stones sufficient found elsewhere.

On the 19th, in the evening, soon after dark, while the canoes were detained by the captain, Oberea, the queen, and several of her attendants, paid the gentlemen a visit. She came from Tootahah's palace in a double canoe, and brought with her a hog, bread-fruit, and other presents, among which was a dog. Dogs are esteemed here more delicate eating than pork; as those bred to be eaten taste no animal food, but live entirely upon vegetables; and the experiment was tried. Tupia undertook to kill and dress one, which he did, by making a hole in the ground and baking it. It was deemed a very good dish.

They were visited on the 21st, at the fort, by many of the natives, who brought various kinds of presents, and among the rest Oamo, a chief of several districts on the island, whom they had never before seen, who brought with him a hog. This chief was treated with great respect by the natives, and was accompanied by a boy and a young woman. The boy was carried upon a man's back, though he was very able to walk. Oberea, and some other of the Indians, went out of the fort to meet them, their heads and bodies being first uncovered as low as the waist. This was considered as a mark of respect; they had not noticed it before, but judged it was usually shewn to persons of distinguished rank among them. Oamo entered the tent, but the young woman, who was about sixteen, could not be prevailed upon to accompany him, though she

seems

seemed to combat with her curiosity and inclination. Dr. Solander took the youth by the hand, and conducted him in; but the natives without, who had prevented the girl's entrance, soon found means to get him out again.

The curiosity of Mr. Banks, and the other gentlemen, being excited from these circumstances, they made enquiry who these strangers were, and were informed, that Oamo was Oberea's husband, but that by mutual consent they had been for a considerable time separated; and that the youth and girl were their offspring. The boy was named Terridiri, and was heir apparent to the sovereignty of the island; and he was to espouse his sister as soon as he had attained the proper age.

Monday June 26th, early in the morning, the captain set out in the pinnace, accompanied by Mr. Banks, to circumnavigate the island. They sailed to the eastward, and in the forenoon they went on shore, in a part of the island under the government of Ahio, a young chief, who had often visited them at their tents. They also found here some other natives of their acquaintance.

Having taken a survey of the harbour, and a large bay near which it is situated, they proposed going to the opposite side of the bay, but Titabola, who was their conductor, not only refused to accompany them, but endeavoured to dissuade the captain and Mr. Banks from going, saying, "That country was inhabited by people who were not subjects to Tootahah, and who would destroy them all." This information did not, however, prevent the execution of their design; and upon loading their pieces with ball, Titabola took courage to go with them. They rowed

rowed till it was dark, when they reached row neck of land that divided the island into two peninsulas, which are distinct governments; they were not yet got into the hostile part of the country, they agreed to spend the night at a place where they were provided with supper and by a lady, named Ooratooa.

In the morning they pursued their path to the other government. They landed in a place which was governed by a chief, named Mota, the burying place of men; and his son, called Pahairade, the stealer of boats. Notwithstanding their names were so ominous, the captain and Mr. Banks a very civil reception, furnished them with provisions, and sold a large hog for a hatchet.

The curiosity of the natives was soon excited, and a crowd gathered round the English men, but they saw only two people who they knew. They then advanced till they reached a district, which was under the dominion of the principal chief, or king, named Wabeatua. Continuing their journey along the shore for a considerable way, they at last saw the chief with him an agreeable young woman, about twenty, named Toudidde.

In passing through this part of the island they found it better cultivated, and more improved than any they had hitherto met with; the houses were but few, and those very small; but there was a great number of canoes, which excelled any they had seen, both in size and manship. Notwithstanding the fertility of the country, provision of every kind was very scarce.

Towards the southernmost part of the island they found a good harbour, formed by



and the circumjacent country remarkably fruitful.

They landed again a little farther to the east. Mathiabo, the chief, with whom they had no acquaintance, nor had ever seen before, soon came to them, and supplied them with cocoa-nuts and bread-fruit. They purchased a hog for a glass bottle, which he took in preference to every other thing that was offered him. They saw here a turkey-cock and a goose, which the Dolphin left on the island; they were remarkably fat, and seemed to be greatly admired by the Indians.

A very uncommon sight presented itself in a house near this place; several human jaw-bones were fastened to a board of a semicircular form; they seemed fresh, and had not lost any of their teeth. Mr. Banks could obtain no explanation of this mystery. They quitted this place, and arrived in a bay on the north-west side.

Several canoes came off here with some very beautiful women, who appeared to be desirous of their going on shore, to which they readily assented. They met with a friendly reception from the chief, whose name was Wiverou, at whose house they supped, in company with Mathiabo. Part of the house was allotted for them to sleep in; and soon after supper they retired to rest. Mathiabo having obtained a cloak from Mr. Banks, under pretence of using it as a coverlet, immediately made off with it, unperceived by that gentleman or his companions. News, however, of the robbery was soon brought them by one of the natives; in consequence of which intelligence they set out in pursuit of the thief, but had proceeded a very little way, before they were

met by a person bringing back the cloak, which Mathiabo had given up through fear.

The house, upon their return, was entirely deserted; and about four in the morning, the sentinel gave the alarm that the boat was missing. Their situation was now extremely terrifying; the party consisting of but four, with a single musket and two pocket pistols, without a spare ball, or a charge of powder. After remaining in this distressful state of anxiety for a considerable time, dreading the advantage the Indians would take of it, to their great joy, the boat, which had been driven away by the tide, returned; and Mr. Banks and his companions no sooner breakfasted than they departed.

This place is situated on the north side of Tiarrabou, the south-east peninsula of the island. It is fertile and populous, and the inhabitants every where behaved with civility. The last district in Tiarrabou, in which they landed, was governed by a chief named Omoe.

Here they saw one of their eatuas, or gods; it was made of wicker work, and resembled the figure of a man; it was near seven feet in height, and was covered with black and white feathers; on the head were four protuberances, which the natives called tate ete, or little men.

They were now near the district, named Papparra, which was governed by Oamo and Oberesa, where they intended to spend the night. Mr. Banks and his company landed about an hour before it was dark, and found that they were both set out to pay them a visit at the fort. They, nevertheless, slept at the house of Oberesa, which, though not large, was very neat; no inhabitant



it her father was now in possession of it, who shewed them much civility. They took this opportunity of walking out to a point, upon which they had observed some trees called Etoa, which usually grow on the burial places of these people. They call these burying grounds Morai, which are also places of worship. They here saw an immense edifice, which they found to be the Morai of Oamo and Oberea.

It consisted of an enormous pile of stone work, raised in the form of a pyramid, with a flight of steps on each side, and was nearly two hundred and seventy feet long, about one-third as wide, and between forty and fifty feet high. As the natives were totally destitute of iron utensils to shape their stones, as well as mortar to cement them, when they had made them fit for use; a structure of such height and magnitude must have been a work of infinite labour and fatigue.

In the centre of the summit was the representation of a bird, carved in wood; close to this was the figure of a fish, which was in stone. This pyramid made part of one side of a wide court or square, the sides of which were nearly equal; the whole was walled in, and paved with flat stones. At a little distance, to the west of this edifice, was another paved square, which contained several small stages, called by the natives *Wattas*, which appeared to be altars; upon them they place provisions, as sacrifices to their gods.

The inhabitants of the island of Otaheite, seem nothing so desirous of excelling each other, as in the grandeur and magnificence of their sepulchres; and the rank and authority of Oberea was visibly evinced upon this occasion. The gentlemen of the *Endeavour*, it has been observed,  
*Vol. VI.* F *did*

did not find Oberea possess'd as when the Dolphin was; we were now informed of the arrival, the inhabitants of the south-east, made many of the people; and Oamo, who then held his son, had fled and taken his goods; and that the victuallers, and pillaged the houses, and goose, which had been among the bones, which were discovered, which were carried off as trophies.

On Friday the 30th, the French, where their old acquaintance; he received them with kindness; he provided for them a good lodging; and notwithstanding they had plundered the French with this chief, they spent the night in security, none of their goods being missing in the article, being missing in the article.

On Saturday, July 1st, the French, at Port Royal Harbour; the island, both peninsulas, one hundred miles in circumference.

Their Indian friends came to their return, and none of their provisions.

Monday the 3d, Mr. B. with some Indian guides, went to the valley to its source, and found its banks were inhabited with houses for the space

one which was said to be the last that could  
be seen. The master of it presented them with  
nuts and other fruits; and after a short  
rest they continued their walk. In this tour  
they often passed under vaults, formed by rocky  
strata, in which, they were informed, that  
the natives who were benighted often took refuge.  
During this tour he had a fine opportunity of  
searching for minerals, but found nothing which  
bore that appearance. The stones, every where  
resembling those of Madeira, gave manifest signs  
of having been burnt. There are also evident  
traces of fire in the clay upon the hills, both of  
this and the neighbouring islands.

Mr. Banks was engaged the 4th in planting  
on each side of the fort a great quantity of the  
seeds of water melons, oranges, lemons, limes,  
and other plants and trees which he had brought  
from Rio de Janeiro. He gave of these seeds to  
the Indians in great plenty, and planted many of  
them in the woods: some of the melon-seeds,  
which had been planted soon after his arrival, had  
already produced plants, which appeared to be in  
a very flourishing state.

Preparations were now made for departing;  
Captain Cook hoped now to quit the island,  
without any farther misunderstanding with the  
natives; but in this he was mistaken. Two for-  
eign sailors having been out, one of them was  
deprived of his knife, and striving to recover it, the  
natives attacked and wounded him in a danger-  
ous manner with a stone; his companion also re-  
ceived a slight wound in the head. As Captain  
Cook would have been unwilling to have taken  
any notice of the transaction, he was not sorry  
that the offenders had made their escape.

Another affair, equally disagreeable, soon happened. Between the 8th and 9th in the evening, two young marines retired secretly from the fort, and in the morning were not to be met. Notice having been given for all the company to go on board the next day, and that the ship was to sail that day or the day ensuing, Captain Cook began to fear that the marines intended to remain on shore. He was apprized, that no effectual steps could be taken to recover them, without risking the harmony and good fellowship which at present, subsisted between the English and natives; and, therefore, resolved to wait a while in hopes of their returning.

The 10th in the morning, the marines being returned, an enquiry was made after them when the Indians declared they did not know of their returning, having taken refuge in the mountains where it was impossible to discover them; that each had taken a wife. In consequence of which it was intimated to several chiefs, who were in the fort with their women, among whom were Tubora Tumaida, Tomio and Oberca, that they would not be suffered to quit it till the hostages were produced. They received the intimation with very little signs either of fear or discontent, assuring the captain, that the marines should be sent back; but night coming on, Captain Cook judged it was not prudent to let the hostages remain at the fort; and he, therefore, ordered them to be brought on board. This gave an unusual alarm; and several of them, especially the females, testified their apprehensions with great agitation of mind, and flood tears, when they were coming on board.

One of the marines was brought back in the evening by some of the Indians, who reported, that the other, and the two people who were sent to fetch them back, would be detained till Tootahah, who was one of the confined, should be liberated. Mr. Hicks was immediately dispatched, in the long boat, with several men, to rescue the English prisoners; at the same time, Captain Cook told Tootahah, that it was incumbent on him to assist them with some of his people, and to give orders, in his name, that the men should be set at liberty; for that he should expect him to answer for the event. Tootahah immediately complied, and this party recovered the men without any opposition.

At the time the chiefs were set on shore from the ship, those at the fort were also released, and after remaining with Mr. Banks about an hour and a half, they all returned to their respective places of residence. When the deserters were examined, it was discovered, that the account which the Indians had given was no way false: they had become fond of two females, and it was their design to keep themselves concealed till the ship had set sail, and continue upon the island.

Tupia, who had been prime minister of Oberea, when she was at the pinnacle of her authority, and was also the principal priest of the island, and, therefore, intimately acquainted with the religion of the country, having often testified a desire to go with them, on Wednesday the 12th, in the morning, came on board, with a boy about twelve years of age, his servant, named Taiyotā, and, finally, requested the gentlemen to receive him. As it was thought he would be useful to them in many particulars, they unanimously

agreed to comply with his request. Tupia then went on shore, for the last time, to see his friends; and took with him several bangles to give them, as parting tokens of remembrance.

Thursday the 13th of July, the ship was visited by a multitude of the gentlemen's friends, and surrounded by numberless canoes, which contained the inferior natives. They weighed anchor about twelve, and the Indians took leave of the gentlemen on board, weeping in a friendly and affecting manner. Tupia supported himself in this scene with a becoming fortitude; tears flowed from his eyes, it is true, but the effort that he made to conceal them did him additional honour. He went with Mr. Banks to the mast-head, where he continued waving his hand to the canoes, as long as they remained visible.

According to Tupia's account, the island could furnish above six thousand fighting men, whereby a computation of the number of inhabitants may easily be made.

They have no European fruits, garden stuff, or pulse, nor grain of any species, but many valuable vegetable productions of their own. Their tame animals are hogs, dogs, and poultry; there is not a wild animal in the island, except ducks, pigeons, parroquets, and a few other birds; rats being the only quadruped; and there are no serpents. The sea, however, supplies them with great variety of excellent fish.

With regard to the people, they are in general rather of a larger make than Europeans. The males are tall, robust, and finely shaped. The females, of the superior class, are likewise generally above our common size; but those of the



lower rank are rather below it, and some of them are remarkably little.

Their natural complexion is a fine clear olive, or what we call brunette; their skin is delicately smooth, and agreeably soft. The shape of their faces is in general handsome, and their eyes are full of sensibility and expression; their teeth are likewise remarkably white and regular, and their breath entirely free from any disagreeable smell; their hair is, for the most part, black. Their motions are easy and graceful, but not vigorous; their deportment is generous and open, and their behaviour affable and courteous.

Both sexes frequently wear a piece of cloth, of the manufacture of the island, tied round their heads in the form of a turban; and the women take no little pains in plaiting human hair into long strings, which being folded into branches, are tied on their foreheads by way of ornament.

They stain their bodies by indenting or pricking the flesh with a small instrument made of bone, cut into short teeth; which indentures they fill with a dark blue or blackish mixture, prepared from the smoke of an oily nut, burnt by them instead of candles, and water; this operation, which is called by the natives *tattaowing*, is exceedingly painful, and leaves an indelible mark on the skin. It is usually performed when they are about ten or twelve years of age, and on different parts of the body.

They clothe themselves in cloth and matting of various kinds; the first they wear in fair, the latter in wet weather. They are in different forms, no shape being preserved in them; nor are the pieces sewed together. The women of a superior class wear three or four pieces; one, wh



is of considerable length, they wrap several times round their waists, which falls down to the middle of the leg. Two or three other short pieces with a hole cut in the middle of each, are placed on one another, and their heads coming through the holes, the long ends hang before and behind both sides being open, by which means they have the free use of their arms.

The men's dress is very similar, differing only in one instance, which is that part of the garment instead of falling below the knees, is brought between the legs. This dress is worn by all ranks of people, the only distinction being quantity in the superior class. At noon both sexes appear almost naked, wearing only the piece of cloth that is tied round the waist.

The boys and girls go quite naked; the girls till they are seven or eight years old, the boys till they are about five. Their houses they seldom use but to sleep in, or to avoid the rain they eat in the open air, under the shade of a tree. Their clothes serve them at night for covering, and there are no divisions or apartments. The master and his wife repose in the middle, then the married people; next to these the married females, and at a small distance the unmarried.

The houses of the chiefs, however, differ in some degree; there are some very small, and built as to be carried in canoes: all sides of them are inclosed with the leaves of the cocoa-nut; the air, nevertheless, penetrates; in these the chief and his wife alone sleep. There are *houses* which are general receptacles for the *inhabitants* of a district. These are much larger

When a chief kills a hog, which is but seldom, divides it equally among his vassals; dogs and cats are more common.

When the bread-fruit is not in season, they are supplied by cocoa-nuts, bananas, plantains, &c.

Their cookery is confined to baking, and their drink is generally water, or the milk of the cocoa-nut, though there were instances in which some of them drank so freely of the English liquors, as to become quite intoxicated; this, however, seems to proceed more from ignorance than design, for they were never known to repeat a debauch of wine and a second time. They were told, indeed, that the chiefs sometimes became inebriated by drinking the juice of a plant called Ava, but of this they saw no instance during the time they resided on the island.

The chiefs generally eat alone, unless when invited by a stranger, who is sometimes permitted to come a second in their mess; leaves of trees spread before them, serve as a table-cloth; their attendants, who are numerous, having a basket before the chiefs, containing their provisions, and a cocoa-nut shell of fresh and salt water seat themselves round them. They then begin by washing their mouth and hands, after which they take a mouthful of bread-fruit and fish, dipped in water alternately, till the whole is consumed, taking a sup of salt water likewise between every morsel. The bread-fruit and fish, being eaten, they next have either plantains or bananas, which they never eat without being parboiled; during this time a soft paste is prepared of the bread-fruit, which they sup out of a cocoa-nut shell; this finishes the meal, and the hands and mouth are again washed, as at the beginning.

ginning. They devour vast quantities of a meal.

It is not a little surprising, that the inhabitants of this island, who seemed exceedingly fond of the pleasures of society, should have an aversion to the least intercourse with each other at their meals; and so rigid are they in the observance of this unusual custom, that even brothers and sisters have their separate baskets to hold their provisions, and generally sit some yards apart when they eat, with their backs turned towards each other, not exchanging a single word during the whole time of their repast. The idle aged of superior rank, usually betake themselves to sleep after dinner, but what is remarkable, the older people are not so lazy; musing, wrestling, and shooting with the bow, and throwing a lance, constitute the chief part of their diversions.

Flutes, which have been mentioned before, and drums, are the only musical instruments among them; their drums are formed of a circular piece of wood, hollow at one end only, which is covered with the skin of a shark, and they are played with the hand instead of a stick. Their songs are extempore, and frequently in rhyme, and consist of only two lines.

Among their other amusements they have a dance, named timorodee, which is performed by ten or a dozen young females, who put themselves into the most wanton attitudes that can be imagined, keeping time, during the dance, with the greatest nicety and exactness. *These dances the women are immediately commenced on their becoming pregnant.*

their personal cleanliness is an object that merits peculiar attention. Both sexes never omit to wash with water three times a day; when they do so at noon, and before they go to rest. They keep their clothes extremely clean; so that in the largest communities no disagreeable effluvia ever arises, nor is there any other inconvenience than heat.

The chief manufacture of Otaheite is cloth; of which cloth there are three different sorts, which are made of the bark of as many different trees, the mulberry, the bread-fruit, and a tree not unlike the wild fig-tree, which is found in several parts of the West Indies. The mulberry-cloth which the Indians call Aouta, produces the first rank. The next sort, which is worn by the lower class of people, is made of the bread-fruit-tree, and the coarsest of the tree resembling the fig-tree. This last sort, though more useful than the two former, on account of its keeping longer in water, which neither of the others will, is exceedingly scarce, being manufactured but in small quantities.

The cloth becomes exceedingly white by bleaching, and is dyed of a red, yellow, brown, or black colour; the first of which is exceedingly beautiful and equal, if not superior, to any in Europe. Tatting of various kinds is another considerable manufacture, in which they excel, in many respects, the Europeans. They make use of the coarsest sort to sleep on, and in wet weather they use the finer.

They greatly excel in the basket and wicker work; both men and women employ themselves

at it, and can make it of a great number of different patterns.

Their fishing-lines are esteemed the best in the world, made of the bark of the Erowa, a kind of nettle which grows on the mountains; they are strong enough to hold the heaviest and most vigorous fish, such as bonitas and albigores; in short they are extremely ingenious in every expedient for taking all kinds of fish.

The tools which these people make use of for building houses, constructing canoes, hewing stone, and for felling, cleaving, carving, and polishing timber, consist of nothing more than an adze of stone, and a chisel of bone, most commonly that of a man's arm; and for a file, or polisher, they make use of a rasp of coral, and coral sand.

Some of their smaller boats are made of the bread-fruit tree, which is wrought with much difficulty, being of a light, spongy nature. Their canoes are all shaped with the hand, the Indians not being acquainted with the method of warping a plank.

Their language is soft and musical, abounding in vowels, and is easy to be pronounced. But whether it is copious, Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander were not sufficiently acquainted with it to know. As very few, either of their nouns or verbs, are declinable, it must consequently be very imperfect. They found means, however, to be mutually understood without much difficulty.

The following specimen will possibly enable the reader to form some idea of their language.

*Teine*, a brother.  
*Toohcine*, a sister.

*Huaheine*, a wife.  
*Oowhau*, the thigh.  
*Tau*

e, a husband.	Mutee, to kiss.
, a chief.	Eawow, to scold.
e, a child.	Emòto, to box.
ne, a woman.	Eei, to eat.
roo, the head.	Matte roah, to die.
u, the eyes.	Mayneenee, to tickle.
o, the nose.	Itopia, to fall.
ooo, the nails.	

re the management of the sick falls to the  
the priests; and their method of cure con-  
chiefly of prayers and ceremonies, which are  
ted till the patients recover or die.

e religion of these people appeared to be ex-  
ngly mysterious. They emphatically style  
supreme Being, the Caufer of Earthquakes;  
their prayers are more generally addressed to  
supposed to be a son of the first progeni-  
f nature.

y believe in the existence of the soul in a  
te state; and that there are two situations,  
ng in their degrees of happiness, which they  
er as receptacles for different ranks, but  
a places of reward and punishment. They  
ie that their chiefs and principal people  
ave the preference to those of inferior rank;  
y imagine their actions no way influence  
future state, and that their deities take no  
zance of them whatsoever.

e office of priest is hereditary; there are se-  
of them, and of all ranks; the chief is re-  
d next to their kings; and they are superi-  
the rest of the natives, not only in point of  
knowledge, but also in that of navigation  
*Astronomy*.



The priests here are no way of the ceremony of marriage, it is an agreement between the man and woman, when they chuse to separate, it is a little ceremony as that of their marriage.

Slings, with which they are armed, pikes, headed with stone, and long wooden spears, remarkably hard and heavy, are their weapons.—With these they are obstinacy and cruelty, giving no quarter to man, woman, or child, if they are in their hands in time of battle.

There is nothing among them of money, or a general medium, by which any thing may be purchased or procure any permanent good be unlawful force or fraud.

In a word, in a government so simple, though distributive justice cannot be administered; as there can at the most but few crimes for the exercise of this justice is not so severely felt in these countries.

July the 13th, after leaving the island of Heite, they sailed with a gentle breeze and fair weather; and were informed by the natives of the islands, which he called Huaheineha, and Bolabola, were at the distance of one or two days sail; and that he might find other refreshments, which had lately been there in abundance, accordingly steered their course in that direction, and on the 15th discovered Huaheine; and next morning, the north-west part of the island was seen, the bottom with seventy fathoms.



al canoes immediately put off, but they  
d fearful of coming near the ship, till  
v Tupia, who totally removed their ap-  
ons, and they ventured to come along-  
d upon assurances of friendship, the King  
heine and his queen went on board.  
ment was testified by their majesties at-  
ing that was shewn to them; yet they  
o researches, and appeared satisfied with  
is presented to their observation, making  
iry after any other objects, though it was  
le to suppose, that a building of such  
and extent as the ship, must have afford-  
curiosities. The king, whose name was  
ade a proposal to exchange names with  
Cook, which was readily assented to.  
stom of exchanging names is very preva-  
his island, and is considered as a mark of  
ip. They found the people here nearly  
o those of Otaheite in almost every cir-  
ce, except, if Tupia may be credited,  
re not addicted to thieving.

g come to an anchor, in a small, but fine  
, on the west side of the island, Captain  
ent ashore, accompanied by Mr. Banks and  
her gentlemen, with Tupia and the king,  
ant they landed, Tupia uncovered himself  
his waist, and desired Mr. Monkhouse to  
is example. Being seated, he now begun  
h, which lasted about twenty minutes;  
g, who stood opposite to him, answer-  
what seemed to be set replies. During  
course, he delivered, at different times, a  
chief, a black silk neckcloth, some beads  
ains, as presents to their Eatua, or dei-  
received in return for the Eatua, of the  
G 2 English,

English, a hog, some young pl  
bunches of feathers, which  
board. These ceremonies were  
kind of ratification of a treaty b  
lish and the King of Huaheine.

Wednesday the 19th, they  
carried some hatchets with th  
they procured three very large  
proposed to sail in the afternoo  
accompanied by some others of  
on board to take his leave, wh  
ceived from Captain Cook a fr  
with the following inscription :  
" Majesty's ship Endeavour,  
" commander, 16th July, 176  
presented with some medals, or  
bling the coin of England, and a

This island is distant from Ot  
ty leagues, and is about twenty  
rence. The people are of a very  
though they are stouter and l  
those of Otaheite.

From Huaheine they sailed  
Ulietea, and in the afternoon  
league or two of the shore. Th  
bay, which is formed by a reef,  
of the island. Two canoes of  
off from the shore, and brough  
small hogs, which they exchange  
and beads. On the 20th, Mr.  
tain, and others, went on shore,  
Tupia, who introduced them wi  
of ceremonies that had taken pla  
ing at Huaheine; after which  
took possession of this and the a  
the name of the King of Great

On the 24th they got under sail, and steered to the northward within the reef, towards an opening of five or six leagues distant. In effecting this, he was in the greatest danger of striking on a rock; the man who sounded, crying out on a sudden, two fathoms, at which they were much alarmed, but happily got clear without receiving any damage.

On the 25th, they were within a league or two of the Island of Otaha, but the wind continuing contrary, they could not get near enough to land till the 28th in the morning; when Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander went in the long boat, with the master, to sound a harbour on the east side of the island, which they found safe and convenient, with good anchorage. They then went on shore, and purchased some hogs and fowls, and a large quantity of yams and plantains.

This island appeared to be more barren than Ulitea, but the produce was much the same.

On the 29th they sailed to the northward; and in the afternoon, finding themselves to windward of some harbours that lay on the west side of Ulitea, they intended to put into one of them, in order to stop a leak which they had sprung in the powder room, and to take in some additional ballast.

On the 2d of August they anchored in twenty-eight fathoms water, in a convenient harbour. In the interim, many of the natives came off, and brought hogs, fowls, and plantains, which were purchased upon very moderate terms.

Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander now went on shore, and spent the day very agreeably; the natives shewing them great respect. In one house they observed some very young girls, dressed in the  
 G 3 neatest

neatest manner, waiting for the stranger to cost them; these girls were the most beautiful gentlemen had ever seen.

Before their departure they were entertained with a dance, different from any they had before. The performer put upon his head a piece of wicker work, about four feet long, in a cylindrical form, covered with feathers, and edged round with shark's teeth. Having this dress on, which is called a Whou, he danced with a slow motion, frequently moving his head, so as to describe a circle with the top of his wicker cap, and sometimes throwing it over the faces of the bye-standers, as to make them look back; this they considered as an excellent humour; and it always produced a hearty laugh when practised upon any of the English gentlemen.

On the 3d they saw another company of dancers, consisting of some of the principal persons of the island. They advanced side-ways, in time, with great exactness, to the drum, which beat quick and loud; soon after, they began to shake themselves, in a very whimsical manner, and put their bodies into a variety of strange postures; sometimes standing in a row one behind another; sometimes sitting down; and sometimes falling with their faces to the ground, and resting on their knees and elbows; moving their bodies at the same time with a quickness scarcely credited. The chief dexterity, however, of the dancers, as well as the amusement of the spectators, consisted in the lasciviousness of their attitudes and gestures, which decency forbids to describe.

On the 5th, some hogs and fowls; and many large pieces of cloth, many of them being

or sixty yards in length, together with a quantity of plantains and cocoa-nuts, were sent to Captain Cook as a present, from the caree rahie of a neighbouring island called Bolabola, accompanied with a message, that he was then on the island, and intended waiting on the captain the next day.

The king, however, did not visit them agreeable to his promise; but his absence was not in the least regretted, as he sent three very agreeable young women to demand something in return for his present. After dinner they set out to pay his majesty a visit on shore, as he did not think proper to come on board. As this man was the caree rahie of the Bolabola men, who had conquered this, and were the dread of all the neighbouring islands, they were greatly disappointed, instead of finding a vigorous, enterprising young chief, to see a poor, feeble, decrepid old dotard, half blind, and sinking under the weight of age and infirmities. He received them without either that state or ceremony which they had hitherto met with among the other chiefs.

They had now plenty of hogs on board; but as these animals could not be brought to eat any sort of European grain, or any provender whatever, that the ship afforded, they were reduced to the disagreeable necessity of killing them immediately on their leaving those islands; and the fowls all died of a disorder in their head, with which they were seized soon after they were brought on board.

As they were detained longer at Ulietea in repairing the ship than they expected, they did not go on shore at Bolabola; but after giving the general name of the Society Islands to the whole group, which lie between the latitude of 16 deg. 10 min.



10 min. and 16 deg. 55 min. south, their course, standing southwardly to which they were directed by Tu a hundred leagues distant, which they reached on the 13th, and were informed it was called Ohiteroa.

The next morning they stood on. When they came near the shore, they perceived that the inhabitants were armed with spears of a considerable length. The approach of the boat soon drew together a great number upon the beach, two of whom leapt into the water, and endeavoured to gain the boat, but soon left them behind; several others followed the same attempt, but with as little success.

The boat having doubled the point, and intended to land, rowed towards the shore, and began to make preparations for landing. A canoe, with some of the natives, came off towards them. They ordered the natives to acquaint these people, that they did not do them any injury, but wanted to trade with them with nails, which they offered them. This information encouraged them to approach the boat, and they accepted of the nails which were given them, with much pleasure and satisfaction. In a short time, however, several of them unexpectedly leapt into the boat, with an intention of dragging it ashore; some muskets were immediately pointed over their heads, which had the effect of all of them leaping directly into the water. They returned back to the shore as fast as they could. The captain gave up all hopes of a friendly intercourse with these people, and returned to the ship.

and does not shoot up into high peaks, others which they visited, but is more uniform, and divided into small hills, some of which are covered with groves of trees. They saw no bread-fruit, and not many coconuts, but great numbers of the tree calli were planted all along the shore.

15th, they sailed to the southward, and 18th, they celebrated the anniversary of King England, from whence they had departed one year; a large Cheshire cheese, which had been carefully preserved for that purpose, was brought out, and a barrel of porter tasted, which proved to be as good as any they had tasted in England.

17th of October, they discovered land at the north, and in the afternoon of the next day came to an anchor opposite the mouth of the river, about a mile and a half from the shore. The Captain, with Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, and some other gentlemen, accompanied by a detachment of marines, went on shore in the evening, and proceeded to a few small houses which stood at a little distance. Taking the advantage of their absence from the boat, some of the natives who had concealed themselves behind trees, suddenly rushed out, and ran towards the ship, holding the long wooden lances which they carried in their hands in a threatening manner. The Coxswain fired a musketoon over their heads, which did not seem to intimidate them; he then fired a second time over their heads, but with no effect; alarmed at the situation of the boat, they were now got near enough to discharge their pieces at it, the cockswain levelled his piece, and shot one man dead on the spot.

Struck



Struck with astonishment at the fall of their companion, they retreated to the woods with the utmost precipitation. The report of the gun soon brought the advanced party back, and they immediately returned to the ship.

On Monday the 9th, in the morning, a great number of the natives were seen near the place where the gentlemen in the yawl had landed the preceding evening, and the greatest part of them appeared to be unarmed. The long-boat, pinnace and yawl, being ordered out, and manned with marines and sailors, Captain Cook, together with Mr. Banks, the rest of the gentlemen, and Tupia, went on shore, and landed on the opposite side of the river, over-against several Indians who were sitting on the ground.

They started up as soon as the gentlemen began to land, and their intentions appeared very hostile, brandishing their weapons in the usual threatening manner; upon which a musket was fired at some distance from them, at the effect of which, the ball happening to strike the water, they appeared rather terrified, and desisted from their menaces. Tupia spoke to them, and informed them, that they wanted to traffic with them for provisions. They readily consented to trade, and requested the English gentlemen to cross the river and come over to them; which was agreed to, upon condition that the natives would quit their weapons; but this, the most solemn assurances of friendship, could not prevail on them to comply with.

The gentlemen in their turn, entreated the Indians to come over to them, which, after some time, they prevailed on one of them to do; he was presently followed by several others, bring-  
ing

weapons with them. They did not set any great value on the beads, iron, &c. were presented to them, nor would they give any thing in return; but proposed to give their weapons for those belonging to the natives, which being consequently objected, they endeavoured several times to snatch them from their hands. Tupia, by direction of the Captain, gave them notice, that any further violence, would be punished with instant death. One of them had, nevertheless, the audacity to snatch Mr. Green's hanger, and retiring to the shore, flourished it over his head; he, however, died for this temerity with his life; and it was with difficulty the hanger was recovered. The behaviour of the natives, added to the fresh water, induced Captain Cook to condescend round the head of the bay. He was anxious to get some of the Indians on board by presents, added to civil usage, convey to them a favourable idea of the English to their countrymen; and thereby settle a correspondence with them. Soon after, an armed canoe, though attended with disagreeable circumstances, that promised to facilitate the purpose. Two canoes appeared making towards the ship, and Captain Cook proposed interpose with his boats. One of them got out from the Indians in the other, finding it difficult to escape the boats, began to attack the ship's paddles: this compelled the English people to fire upon them, when four of the natives were killed, and the other three, who were left, jumped into the water, and endeavoured to swim to shore: they were, however, rescued, and brought on board. They were at  
first

first greatly terrified, thinking they fled; but Tupia, by repeated assurance, removed their fears, and they were very heartily of the ship's provisions. retired to rest, in the evening, they were perfectly easy in their minds, and slept. The next morning, they testified affection, when told they were going to the coast. They informed Captain Cook, that they had seen a particular kind of deer upon the island, taro, capes, romara, yams, a kind of bald coots, and black birds.

On the 12th several Indians came on board; they were disfigured in a strange manner, danced and sung, and appeared at first peaceably inclined, at others to men; but notwithstanding Tupia strongly recommended to come on board, none of them would. Whilst the Endeavour was at anchor, of the shambles, five canoes full of Indians came off, and seemed to threaten the people, brandishing their lances, and other weapons. A four pounder, loaded with grape-shot, was ordered to be fired, but not pointed. This had the desired effect, and made them retreat. Next morning nine canoes came from the shore, and five of the ship's boats, consulting together, pursued them, apparently with a hostile design. Tupia endeavored to acquaint them, that immediate violence would ensue, if they persevered in their course, but words had no influence, and a shot with grape shot, was fired, to give them a notion of the arms of their opponents. They were terrified at this kind of reasoning, and fled away in precipitation.

Following day, Sunday the 15th, in the  
a large canoe, with a number of armed  
me up, and one of them, who was re-  
clothed with a black skin, found means  
the captain of a piece of red baize,  
ence of bartering the skin he had on  
s soon as he had got the baize into his  
instead of giving the skin in return,  
to his bargain, he rolled them up to-  
d ordered the canoe to put off from the  
ing a deaf ear to the repeated remon-  
of the captain against his unjust beha-  
fter a short time this canoe, together  
fishing boats which had put off at the  
, came back to the ship, and trade was  
un. During this second traffic with  
s, one of them unexpectedly seized Tu-  
boy, Tayota, and pulling him into his  
antly put her off, and paddled away  
utmost speed. Several muskets were  
ly discharged at the people in the ca-  
one of them receiving a wound, they  
the boy, who before was held down in  
n of the canoe. Tayota taking advan-  
eir consternation, immediately jumped  
a, and swam back to the Endeavour.  
ence of this attempt to carry off Tayo-  
n Cook called the cape off which it  
Cape Kidnappers.

y circumstance that tends to elucidate  
ers and customs of these people must  
e attention of the curious reader, we  
it Tayota's behaviour upon recovering  
right, occasioned by his being kidnapp-  
roduced a fish, and acquainted Tupia,  
igned to make an offering of it to his  
H God,

God, or Eatua, as a testimonial of his gratitude for his deliverance. Tupia approved of his intention, and by his direction the fish was thrown into the sea. This is an evident proof, that these unenlightened savages, by the mere impulse of nature, believe in the existence of a particular providence.

The Endeavour now passed a small island white and high, supposed to be inhabited only by fishermen, as it appeared quite barren, and named Bare Island, on the 17th, Captain Cook gave the name of Cape Turnagain to a headland.

The land between this cape and Kidnap Bay is unequal, and resembles the high downs of England. There appeared numerous inhabited islands and several villages. Wednesday the 18th, the Endeavour came abreast of a peninsula in Fanning Island, named Terakako, when a canoe with five Indians, came up to the ship. The chiefs, who were in this canoe, came on board where they remained all night, and were treated with great civility. The chiefs would neither eat nor drink, but the servants made up for the master's abstinence by their voracious appetite. The three boys had given these natives a true account of the hospitality and liberality of the English, which had prevailed upon them to pay a visit.

Thursday the 19th, the Endeavour passed a remarkable head-land, which Captain Cook named Gable End Foreland. Here three canoes came up, and one Indian came on board; he brought some small presents, and retired to his quarters. He wore a new garment of white flax, with a border of black, red, and

the 20th, they anchored in a bay, about leagues to the north of the Foreland. The natives, in canoes, invited them hither, and behaved very amicably. There appeared to be two who came on board. They received presents of linen, which gave them much satisfaction, but they did not hold spike-nails in such estimation as the inhabitants of some of the other islands. The captain, Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander went on shore, and were courteously received by the inhabitants, who did not appear in various bodies, to avoid giving offence. They soon had the pleasure to find fresh water, in the course of a tour round the bay. They remained on shore all night. Dogs, with small point-ears, and very ugly, were the only tame animals here. They have sweet potatoes, like those of North America, in great quantities; and the potato plant grows here spontaneously. There is a great variety of fish in the bay, such as crabs, crawfish, and shipjacks, or horse mackerel, which are larger than those upon our coasts.

Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander visited their houses, and were kindly received. Fish constituted their principal food at this time, and the root of a fortification served them for bread; which, when roasted on a fire, and divested of its bark, was sweet and starchy; in taste not disagreeable, but unpalatable, from its number of fibres. Vegetables were doubtless, at other seasons very plentiful. The women paint their faces red, which, so far from increasing, diminishes the very little beauty they have. The men's faces were not, in general, painted, but some were rubbed over with red ochre from head to foot, their apparel not excepted. The women wore a girdle made of the

blade of grass, under a petticoat, and to this girdle was tied, in front, a bunch of fragrant leaves. They seemed to hold chastity in but little estimation.

The 22d, in the evening, they sailed from this bay, which, by the natives, is called Tegadoo. The wind being contrary, they put into another bay a little to the south, called by the natives Tolaga, in order to complete their wood and water, and extend their correspondence with the natives.

On the 24th, Mr. Gore and the marines were sent on shore to guard the people employed in cutting wood and filling water. Captain Cook, Mr. Banks, and the doctor also went on shore. In their route they found in the vales many houses uninhabited, the natives residing chiefly in slight sheds on the ridges of the hills, which are very steep. In a valley between two very high hills they saw a curious rock that formed a large arch, opposite to the sea. This cavity was in length above seventy feet, in breadth thirty, and near fifty in height; it commanded a view of the hills and the bay, which had a very happy effect. Indeed, the whole country about the bay is agreeable beyond description, and, if properly cultivated, would be a most fertile spot. Upon their return, they met an old man, who entertained them with the military exercises of the natives, which are performed with the patoo patoo and the lance. The former is used as a battleaxe; the latter is ten or twelve feet in length, made of extreme hard wood, and sharpened at each end. A flake substituted for their old warrior's supposed my; he first attacked him with his lance, w having pierced him, the patoo patoo was us



olish his head, and the force with which he  
 ck would, at one blow, have split any man's  
 l.

at the watering-place, the Indians, by desire,  
 g their war song, which was a strange medley  
 ounting, sighing, and grimace, at which the  
 en assisted. The next day, Captain Cook  
 the other gentlemen went upon an island at  
 entrance of the bay, and met with a canoe  
 was sixty-seven feet in length, six in breadth,  
 four in height; her bottom, which was sharp,  
 fisted of three trunks of trees, and the sides  
 head were curiously carved. Their favourite  
 ge is a volute or spiral, which is sometimes  
 le, double, and triple, and is done with great  
 etness, though the only instruments the gen-  
 en saw, were an axe made of stone, and a  
 kel.

There are many beautiful parrots, and great  
 ubers of birds of different kinds, particularly  
 ; whose note resembled the European black-  
 d; but here is no ground fowl or poultry, nor  
 re there any quadrupeds, except rats and dogs,  
 l these were not numerous. The dogs are  
 sidered as delicate food, and their skins serve  
 ornaments to their apparel.

October 29th, they set sail from this bay, and  
 ling to the northward, they fell in with a small  
 nd, about a mile distant from the north-east  
 int of the main; and this being the most east-  
 part of it, the captain named it East Cape,  
 d the island East Island: it was but small, and  
 peared barren. Next morning, about nine,  
 veral canoes came off from shore, with a num-  
 of armed men, who appeared to have hostile  
 ntions. Before these had reached the ship,

another canoe, larger than any that had yet been seen, full of armed Indians, came off, and made towards the Endeavour with great expedition. The captain now judging it expedient to prevent, if possible, their attacking him, ordered a gun to be fired over their heads; this not producing the desired effect, another gun was fired with ball, which threw them into such consternation, that they immediately returned much faster than they came. Next morning, at day break, they saw between forty and fifty canoes along shore, many of which came off in the manner they had done the day before, shouting and menacing an attack. One of their chiefs, in the largest of the canoes, made several harangues, and by the menacing flourish of his pike, seemed to bid the ship defiance; but the gentlemen continuing to invite them to trade, they at last came close along-side; and the chief who had been declaiming, after uttering a sentence, took up a stone and threw it against the side of the ship, which appeared to be a declaration of hostilities, as they instantly seized their arms. One of them took some linen that was hanging to dry, and made off with it. A musket was fired over his head to make him return, but this did not prevail; and even after another was fired at him with small shot, which hit him in the back, he still persevered in his design. Upon this the rest of the Indians set up their song of defiance. They did not, however, make any preparations for attacking the ship; but the captain judged, that if he suffered them to go off without convincing them of his power of avenging the insult, it might give an unfavourable opinion of the English to the natives on shore. He accordingly fired a four pounder, which pass-

em; and the effect it had in the water  
them so greatly, that they made to shore  
almost precipitancy.

leavour passed the night under an island  
ity miles from the main, which they  
Mayor. In the morning of the 3d,  
the name of The Court of Aldermen  
er of small islands that lay contiguous.  
who governed the district from Cape  
to this coast, was named Teratu.

4th, three canoes came along-side with  
lians. These canoes were built very  
rom the others, being formed of the  
single trees, made hollow by burning:  
not carved, or in any shape ornament-  
e Indians were of a darker complexion  
thers, but made use of the same modes  
e, and threw several stones and some of  
s into the ship.

morning of the 5th, a great number of  
th near two hundred men, armed with  
ces, and stones, made their appearance;  
resolved to attack the ship, and desir-  
arding her, but could not determine at  
changing their stations, and paddling  
These motions kept the crew upon  
in the rain, whilst Tupia, at the re-  
he captain, used every dissuasive argu-  
ould suggest to prevent their carrying  
rent designs into execution; but his  
ons did not pacify them, till some  
ere fired; they then laid aside their  
entions, and began to trade. They  
f their weapons without fraud; but a  
which they had received cloth, they  
would

would not deliver up ; and instead of paying attention to the demand that was made of them only laughed at them, and turned their postulations into ridicule.

As the captain proposed to stay some days at this place, that he might observe the transit of Mercury, he judged it expedient to chastise the people for their insolence and knavery ; accordingly, some small shot were fired upon the principal offender, and a musket ball went through his canoe. His companions left him to his fate without taking the least notice of him, though he was wounded ; and continued to trade without any discomposure. They for some time traded very fairly, but returning to their malpractices, another canoe was fired upon and fired they soon after paddled away, whilst a round shot was fired over them.

Several of the Indians came off to the ship on the 6th, but behaved much better than they had done the preceding day. They had brought them an old man, named Tojava, who had been testified his probity and discretion ; and he appeared to be of superior rank to the rest. He came on board with another Indian, when the captain presented them with some nails, and pieces of cloth of English manufacture. Tojava then acquainted the captain, that they were often visited by freebooters from the north, who stripped them of all they could lay their hands on, and often made captives of their children and wives ; and that being ignorant who the Europeans were upon their arrival, the natives had taken the alarm upon the ship's appearing off the coast, but were now satisfied of their good intentions.

their poverty and misery may be ascribed to the ravages of this banditti, who often strip of every necessary of life.

The assurances of friendship which they had received from the gentlemen on board, seemed to have had a proper influence upon the natives, who were now very tractable and submissive. In consequence of the natives now treated the English with great hospitality; a large supply of wood and water was obtained, and the ship being very close was heeled, and her bottom scrubbed in the

great variety of plants were collected here by Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander; they had never seen any of the kind before.

Early in the morning of the 9th, several canoes brought a prodigious quantity of mackerel, one of which was no way different from the mackerel caught on our coast. These canoes were attended by many others, equally well loaded with the same sort of fish; and the cargoes purchased were so great, that when salted, they might be considered as a month's provision for the whole ship's company.

It being a very clear day, the astronomer (Green) and the other gentlemen landed to observe the transit of Mercury, and whilst the observation was making, a large canoe, with various commodities on board, came along-side the ship, and Mr. Gore, the officer who had then the command, being desirous of encouraging trade to traffic, produced a piece of Otaheitean cloth, of more value than any they had yet seen, which was immediately seized by one of the natives, who obstinately refused either to return it,  
or

or to give any thing in exchange; he paid d however, for his temerity, being shot dead c spot.

The death of this young Indian alarmed a rest: they fled with great precipitancy, and the present, could not be induced to renew traffic with the English. But when the In on shore heard the particulars related by To who greatly condemned the conduct of th ceased, they seemed to think that he merite fate.

This transaction happened, as has been tioned, whilst the observation was making c transit of Mercury, when the weather was t vourable, that the whole transit was viewed t out a cloud intervening. Mr. Green mad observation of the ingress, whilst Captain t was engaged in ascertaining the time, by t the sun's altitude. In consequence of this o vation having been made here, this bay was ed Mercury Bay.

The Indians sup before sun-set, when eat fish and birds baked or roasted. A fe mourner was present at one of their suppers was seated upon the ground, and wept ince ly, at the same time repeating some sentenc a doleful manner, but which Tupia could n plain; at the termination of each period th herself with a shell upon her breast, her t or her face; notwithstanding this shocking t spectacle greatly affected the gentlemen pr yet all the Indians saw it with indifference

November 11th, great plenty of oyster *procured from a bed which had been disc and they proved exceedingly good.* N



as visited by two canoes, with unknown  
after some invitation they came on board,  
all trafficked without any fraud.

ailed from this bay, after taking possession  
in the name of the King of Great Bri-  
the 15th. A number of islands, of dif-  
es, appeared toward the north-west,  
e named Mercury Islands. The inha-  
ough numerous, have no plantations;  
es are very indifferently constructed,  
way ornamented.

is shore iron sand is in plenty to be-  
ch proves that there are mines of that  
he country, it being brought down by  
rom thence.

18th, in the morning, the Endeavour  
ween the main and an island, which  
y fertile, and as extensive as Ulictea.  
oes, filled with Indians, came along-  
he Indians sung their war song; the  
s people paying them no attention,  
a volley of stones, and then paddled  
they presently returned and renewed  
ts. However, upon a musket being  
e of their boats, they made a precipi-

vening they cast anchor, and early the  
ing they sailed up an inlet. The En-  
is now in a bay, called by the natives  
gee, and Captain Cook, with Mr.  
Dr. Solander, &c. went in the boats to  
, and they did not return till next  
At the entrance of a wood they met  
e ninety-eight feet high from the  
the first branch, quite straight, and  
t in circumference; and they found

still



still larger trees of the same kind as they advanced into the wood. The captain called this Thames, being not unlike our river of that name.

The ship, at their departure, was surrounded with canoes, which induced Mr. Banks to remain on board, that he might trade with the Indians. Though the traders were honest in their dealings, there was one amongst them who took a false step to a half minute glass, but was detected in seeing it, and he was punished with the cat-o'-nine-tails. The other Indians endeavoured to save him from this punishment; but being opposed, they got their arms from the canoes, and soon the people in them attempted to get on board. Mr. Banks and Tupia now coming upon deck, the Indians applied to Tupia, but he having no influence upon Mr. Hicks, the commanding officer, informed them of the nature of the offence intended punishment, which pacified them, as they imagined he was going to be put to death.

On the 23d, they tided it down the river, and on the 24th they steered along the shore, between the islands and the main, and in the evening anchored in an open bay, in about fourteen fathoms water. Here they caught a large number of salmon of the sciennie, or bream kind; from which the captain named this Bream Bay. No inhabitants were visible; but from the fires perceived at night, the gentlemen concluded it was inhabited.

The 26th, Captain Cook continued his voyage slowly along the shore, to the north. Two canoes came up, and some of the Indians came on board, when they trafficked very much.

Two larger canoes, soon after followed the first coming up to the ship, the people in them, *the others*, when they conferred together.

came along-side of the ship. The last were finely ornamented with carving, people, who appeared to be of higher re armed with various weapons; they gh estimation their patoo patoos, which e of stone and whalebone, and they had whale, with ornaments of dog's hair, re very curious.

endeavour passed a remarkable point of ch the captain called Cape Bret, in ho- ne baronet of that name. Within a mile orth-east by north is a curious rocky is arched, and has a pleasing effect at . The natives call this Cape Motugo- forms a bay to the west, which contains all islands, and Captain Cook named the he north-west entrance Point Pococke. bitants had the same itch for cheating ners. One of the midshipmen was fo t being imposed upon, that he had re- a whimsical expedient by way of re- aking a fishing line, he threw the lead much dexterity, that the hook caught n, who had imposed upon him, by the when the line breaking, the hook re- n his posteriors. These Indians were d well-proportioned; their hair was d tied up in a bunch, stuck with fea- he chiefs among them had garments fine cloth, ornamented with dog's skin; were also tataowed.

e 27th, the Endeavour was among a of small islands, from which several ca- e off; but the Indians, from their fran- es, seemed disordered in their minds; y their fish into the ship by handfuls.  
I without

without demanding any thing by w  
Some other canoes also came up, wh  
ship with stones. It was then jud  
bring them to reason; and a musket  
shot, being fired, a general terror wa  
amongst them, and they all made a  
tate retreat. Among the fish, of  
these canoes, were cavelles in great  
for this reason the captain called the  
the same name.

For several days the wind was so  
vourable, that the vessel rather lost  
ground. On the 29th, they got into  
where they anchored on the south-w  
veral islands; after which the ship w  
ed by thirty-three large canoes, con  
three hundred Indians, all armed.—S  
were admitted on board; and Captai  
a piece of broad cloth to one of th  
some small presents to the others.  
peaceably for some time, being ter  
firearms, the effect of which they we  
quainted with; but whilst the cap  
dinner, on a signal given by one of  
all the Indians quitted the ship, a  
tempted to tow away the buoy. A  
now fired over them, but it produc  
small shot was then fired at them, b  
reach them. A musket loaded wi  
therefore, ordered to be fired, and th  
of the chiefs was wounded in the  
which induced them immediately t  
buoy overboard. If these Indians h  
der any kind of military discipline,  
*have proved a much more formida*  
*but acting thus, without any plan*

ly exposed themselves to the annoyance  
ms, whilst they could not possibly succeed  
of their designs.

captain, Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander  
upon the island. The gentlemen were  
a small cove, and they were presently  
ided by near four hundred armed Indians;  
captain not suspecting any hostile design  
part of the natives, remained peaceably  
d. The gentlemen marching towards  
drew a line, intimating that they were not  
s it; they did not infringe upon this  
ry for some time, but at length they fung  
g of defiance, and began to dance, whilst  
attempted to draw the Endeavour's boats  
e. These signals for an attack being im-  
ely followed by the Indians breaking in  
he line, the gentlemen judged it time to  
themselves, and accordingly the captain  
is musket, loaded with small shot, which  
ounded by Mr. Banks discharging his piece,  
o of the men followed his example. This  
the Indians into great confusion, and they  
ed; but were rallied again by one of their  
who shouted and waved his patoo patoo.  
ctor now pointed his musket at this hero,  
him: this stopt his career, and he took to  
with the other Indians. They retired to  
pence in a collective body, and seemed du-  
thether they should return to the charge.  
dians had in this skirmish two of their peo-  
inded, but none killed. Peace being again  
l, the gentlemen began to gather celery  
er herbs; but suspecting some of the na-  
ere lurking about with evil designs, they  
to a cave, which was at a small distance;

here they found the chief, who had received a present from the captain; he, with his wife and brother, and solicited clemency. It appeared that one of the Indians was a brother of this chief, who under great anxiety lest the wound should be mortal; but his grief was in a great measure alleviated, when he was made acquainted with the different effects of small shot and ball. He was at the same time assured, that upon any hostilities being committed, ball would be used. This interview terminated very cordially. Some trifling presents were made to the chief and his companions.

The prudence of the gentlemen upon this occasion cannot be much commended. When about four hundred Indians boldly rushed in upon them at once with their weapons, the men could have done very little execution; but only twenty or thirty of the Indians had been killed, for it does not appear their pieces were loaded with ball, but only small shot, there remained a sufficient number to have killed the rest of them, as it appears they do not give quarter, and none could have been expected upon this occasion.

Being again in their boats, they returned to another part of the same island, when, in ascending an eminence, they had a very extensive and romantic view of a great number of small well inhabited and cultivated islands. The people of an adjacent town approached upon the shore testified great humility and submission to the party on shore, who had been very much displeased *having the Indians punished for their conduct*, were now guilty of trespassing upon the *prehensible*, having forced into some

is, and dug up potatoes. The captain upon occasion shewed strict justice, in punishing of the offenders with twelve lashes. One of being very refractory upon the occasion, complaining of the hardship, thinking an Indian had a right to plunder an Indian impunity, was flogged out of his opinion six additional lashes. Probably, his adding, "that in this he had only followed the example of superiors," might have had no little weight in procuring him this last sentence.

Tuesday the 5th, in the morning, they heaved anchor, but were soon becalmed, and a strong current setting towards the shore, they were driven in with such rapidity, that they exposed every moment to run upon the breakers, and appeared above water not more than a cable-length distance; they were so near the land, that Tupia, who was totally ignorant of the danger, held a conversation with the Indians, who were standing on the beach. They were happily preserved, however, from this alarming situation by a fresh breeze suddenly springing up from the

On the 7th, several canoes put off and followed the Endeavour, but a breeze arising, Captain Cook did not wait for them. They beat to the northward four days, and made but little way. On the 10th, the land appeared low and barren, but was not destitute of inhabitants; the next day they stood in with the land, which forms the island of Cook's Bay, and which the captain named Knuck Point. On the 16th, they came off the northern extremity of New Zealand, which the captain called North Cape. Their situation was not so bad till the 24th, when they discovered



land, which they judged to be the islands of the Three Kings, though they did not resemble the description of them in Dalrymple's account.

January 1, 1770, they tacked and stood to eastward, and on the 3d they saw land again; it was high and flat, and trended away to the south-east, beyond the reach of the naked eye. It is remarkable, that the Endeavour was three weeks in making ten leagues to the westward.

On the 9th they saw a point remarkably high to the east-north-east; the captain named it Albetrofs Point. At about two leagues distance from this point, to the north-east, they discovered a remarkable high mountain, equal in height to that of Teneriffe, the summit of which was covered with snow, and it was named Mount Egmont. This day some very heavy showers of rain fell, accompanied with thunder and lightning. The captain proposed careening the ship here, and taking in wood and water; and accordingly, on the 15th, steered for an inlet. In passing the point of the bay, they observed an armed sentinel on duty, who was twice relieved. Four canoes came from shore to visit the ship, but none of the Indians would venture on board, except an old man, who seemed of elevated rank; he was received with the utmost hospitality. The captain and the other gentlemen now went on shore, where they met with plenty of wood and water, and were very successful in fishing; catching some hundred weight in a short time.

On the 16th, the Endeavour's people were engaged in careening her, when three canoes came off with a great number of Indians, and brought several of their women with them. This circumstance was judged a favourable presage of their peaceab



le disposition, but they soon gave proofs contrary, by attempting to stop the long boat sent on shore for water, when Cook had recourse to the old expedient of a shot, which intimidated them for the

in conversing with them, and making enquiries concerning the curiosities of the island, asked them, if they had ever been on a ship of the magnitude of the Endeavour to which they replied, they had never seen a vessel, nor ever heard that one had been on the coast. There is great plenty of fish in all parts of this bay. The inhabitants catch their fish as follows: their net is cylindrical, extended by several hoops at the bottom, and contracted at the top; the fish, going in to feed upon what is put in the net, are caught in great abundance. There are many birds of various kinds, and in great numbers, particularly parrots, wood pigeons, water hawks, and many different singing birds. A species of philadelphus, was used here for the decoction of tea; and a plant, called Teegoomme, which serves for making rug cloaks, served the natives for mats. The environs of the cove where the ship lay are covered entirely with wood. The soil of the country is very moist, and has qualities that promote putrefaction; as that had been shot but a few hours were covered with maggots in them.

Captain, Mr. Banks, and the doctor visited about two miles from the ship. There was a family of Indians, who appeared greatly alarmed at the approach of the gentlemen. They were supplied by the provisions of this family, that they were cannibals, here being several human bones that

that had been lately dressed and picked made no secret of this abominable custom. Tupia, who was desired to ascer-  
tain the fact, with great composure, that his countrymen were just, that they were the bones of their  
enemies, and testified by signs that they thought it a  
flesh delicious food; but that they never  
save their enemies. There was a woman of the  
family whose arms and legs were cut in a  
manner, and it appeared she had thrust  
her hand into her own belly, because her husband had been  
killed and eaten by the enemy,

Some of the Indians brought four  
day to sell, which they rated at a very high price.  
The gentlemen likewise saw the bail of  
which was made of a human skull. In  
their ideas were so horrid and brutal,  
seemed to pride themselves upon their  
barbarity, and took a peculiar pleasure  
in the manner in which they killed their  
enemies, it being considered as very meritorious  
expert at this destruction. The method  
was to knock them down with their  
clubs, and then rip up their bellies.

An amazing number of birds of unusual  
their melody about two o'clock in the  
and serenaded the gentlemen till the sun  
rising. This harmony was very agreeable.  
The ship lay at a convenient distance from  
to hear it. These feathered choiristers  
English nightingales, never sing in the

Some of the company in their excursion  
with fortifications that had not the advantage  
an elevated situation, but were surrounded  
two or three wide ditches, with a draw  
which, though simple in its structure,

owering every purpose against the arms of natives. Not only those who are killed, but prisoners are likewise devoured by the victors, what has been related by such unquestion- authority, there can remain no doubt with prejudiced reader, that the inhabitants of part of the globe are cannibals.

On the 24th they visited a hippah, which was built on a very high rock, hollow underneath, forming a fine natural arch, one side of which was open to the land, and the other rose out of the sea. This hippah was partly surrounded with a palisade. Here they met with a cross resembling a cross, which was ornamented with feathers, and which was erected as a monument for a deceased person; but they could not learn how his remains were disposed of.

Some of the people who had been sent out to procure celery, met with several of the natives, among whom were some women, whose husbands had lately fallen into the hands of the enemy, and they were cutting many parts of their bodies in the most shocking manner with sharp stones, in testimony of their excessive grief. What made this ceremony appear ridiculous as well as shocking was, that the male Indians, who were with them, paid not the least attention to it, but with the greatest unconcern imaginable, employed themselves in repairing some empty huts upon the

On the 30th, two posts were erected, inscribed with the ship's name, &c. as usual; one was erected at the watering place, with the Union flag flying from it, and the other in the same manner, on the island of Motuara; and the inhabitants being informed, that these posts were meant as memorial

rials of the Endeavour having touched at place, promised never to destroy them. The captain then named this inlet Queen Charlotte Sound; and took possession of it in the name and for the use of his majesty, and a bottle of wine was drank to the queen's health.

On the 6th, in the morning, the Endeavour sailed out of the bay, which the ship's company from an abhorrence of the brutal custom prevails here of eating men, called Cannibal Bay. The natives about this sound are not above a hundred in number; they are scattered along the coast, and live upon fern root and fish, the latter of which was the only commodity traded in.

The Endeavour having left the sound, steered eastward, and about six o'clock in the evening they were greatly alarmed at their being carried by the rapidity of the current, very close between the two islands which lie off Cape Kooraruk at the entrance of the sound. The ship perceived such imminent danger, that they expected every minute, she would be dashed to pieces; they therefore went to anchor, and veering one hundred and sixty fathoms of cable, she was brought to anchor; they were not above two cables length from the rocks: in this situation they were obliged to wait for the ebb of the tide, which was not till after midnight. At three o'clock in the morning they weighed anchor, and after a short springing up soon after, they were carried down the strait with great velocity. At the mouth of the strait, on the north side, there is a small island, which was named Entry Island.

On the 8th, they were off Cape Kooraruk, and they discovered that the land was

east towards Cape Turnagain. Three came off in the afternoon, with several people; they made a good appearance, and on board with great alacrity. One old man was tataowed in a very remarkable manner; he was likewise marked with a streak of red paint on the nose, and over both cheeks; his hair and eyes were white as well as his beard. His garment was made of flax with a wrought border, which was a kind of petticoat, made of a material called Aoorée Waow; his ears were decorated with teeth and pieces of green stone.

On the 14th of February, about sixty Indians in double canoes, came within a stone's cast of the ship, which they beheld with surprise. They endeavoured to persuade them to approach the ship, which they refused, and made toward the shore but did not reach it till after it was dark. They had various winds and seas till the 4th of March, when they saw several whales and seals. On the 9th they saw a ledge of rocks, and soon afterwards another ledge, three leagues from the shore, which they passed to the north during the night, and discovered the others under their next bay-break. Thus they had a narrow escape from destruction.

The morning they sailed northward, and on the 11th following, discovered a barren rock, a mile in circumference, very high, and three leagues from the main land. This was called Alexander's Island. On the 13th they discovered a bay, which contains several islands, behind which there be depth of water, there must be a passage from all winds. Captain Cook called this Bay.

They had now almost passed the north-west coast of Tooy Poenamme of the country afforded nothing but a ridge of rocks of a stupendous "which Dr. Hawkesworth describes barren and naked, except where they are covered with snow, which is to be seen in large many parts of them, and has probably ever since the creation of the world more rude, craggy, and desolate than any other part of the world affords from the sea, cannot possibly be so for as far inland as the eye can reach, appears but the summits of rocks, which are near together, that, instead of vallies, are only fissures between them."

By the 27th they had sailed round the country, and determined to depart from it as soon as they had taken in a fresh water supply. For this purpose the captain went in a long-boat, and found an excellent water supply and a proper birth for the ship. At the officers was now held, as to the direction they should take to England; when it was determined to return by the East-Indies, and with a fair wind for the east coast of New Holland, then follow the direction of that coast northward.

This resolution being taken, they sailed to the northward, on March 31, 1770, and taking their departure from an eastern point, which was seen on the 23d, they called it Cape

Abel Jansen Tasman, a Dutchman, the first European that made a discovery of New Zealand, to which he gave the name of *Tasman Land*; that is, the land of the *Tasman*. *Tasman* never went on shore, as the

soon after he came to an anchor, in which he gave the name of Murderers was in December 1642.

Position of these islands is between 34° of south latitude, and 181 and 194 west longitude. The natives call the island Eaheinomauwe, and the south-ovy Poenammoo.

omauwe, though hilly, and in some mountainous, is well stored with wood, and has a rivulet in every valley. The soil is light, but is so fertile, as to be fitted for the plentiful production of all the fruits, plants, and corn of Europe.

and rats are the only quadrupeds that are found, and of the latter only a very few. The natives breed the dogs for the sole purpose of hunting them. The birds are hawks, owls, and there are song-birds, whose note is very melodious.

Poenammoo appears to be a barren country mountainous, and almost destitute of timber.

A bay which washes these islands, abounds with fish, which are equally delicate and whole-some. They seldom came to anchor but were hauled enough, with hook and line only, to supply the whole ship's crew.

The country abounds with forests, filled with straight, and clean timber. Upwards of a hundred species of plants were found, all

of which are unknown in England. Only one shrub or tree in this country produces fruit, and that is a kind of berry tasteless; but they have a plant which is of all the uses of hemp and flax. There



are two kinds of this plant, the leaves of one which are yellow, and the other a deep red, and both of them resemble the leaves of flax. O these leaves they make lines and cordage, and much stronger than anything of the kind in Europe.

The men of this country are as large as the largest Europeans. Their complexion is brown but little more so than that of a Spaniard. They are full of flesh, but not lazy and luxurious; and are stout and well shaped. The women possess not that delicacy which distinguishes the European ladies; but their voice is singularly soft which, as the dress of both sexes is similar, chiefly distinguishes them from the men.

The inhabitants of New Zealand are as modest and reserved in their behaviour and conversation as the most polite nations of Europe. The men indeed were not dead to the softer impressions; but their mode of consent was, in idea, as harmless as the consent to marriage is, and equally binding for the stipulated time.

These Indians anoint their hair with oil, and ed from the fat of fish or birds. Both but the men more than the women, mark their bodies with black stains, called Amoco. exclusive of the amoco, they mark themselves with furrows. These furrows make a hideous appearance, the edges being indented, and the furrows quite black. The paintings on their bodies resemble fillagree work, and the foliage chased ornaments; but no two are painted exactly after the same model. The people of New Zealand frequently left the breech free of these marks, which the inhabitants of other countries adorned beyond any other.

Their dress is formed of the leaves of the flag into slips, which are interwoven, and made a kind of matting. One piece of this matting being tied over the shoulders, reaches to the feet; the other piece being wrapped round the waist, falls almost to the ground.

The women never tie their hair on the top of their head, nor adorn it with feathers; and are less anxious about dress than the men. Their outer garment is bound tight round them, especially when they go a fishing, and then they are careful that the men shall not see them.

The ears of both sexes are bored, and the holes stretched so as to admit a man's finger. The ornaments of their ears are feathers, cloth, bones, sometimes bits of wood. The men wear a band of green talc, or whalebone, with the resemblance of a man carved on it, hanging to a button round the neck. One man had the gristle of his nose perforated, and a feather being passed through it, projected over each cheek.

These people shew less ingenuity in the structure of their houses, than in any thing else belonging to them; they are from sixteen to twenty feet long, ten or twelve wide, and six or eight in height. The frame is of slight sticks of wood, and the walls and roof are made of dry earth, pretty firmly compacted. Some of them are lined with the bark of trees, and the ridge of the house is formed by a pole, which runs from end to end to the other. The door is only high enough to admit a person crawling on hands and knees, and the roof is sloping. There is a square opening near the door, serving both for window and chimney, near which is the fire-place.

The canoes of this country are not unlike whale-boats of New England, being so narrow. The larger sort seem to be built for war, and will hold from thirty to one hundred men. One of these at Tolaga measured twenty feet in length, six in width, and three in depth.

These vessels are rowed with a kind of long blades, between five and six feet in length, the blade of which is a long oval, gradually tapering till it reaches the handle; and the rowers use them with the same motion with which they row with these paddles in Europe, very surprising. The vessels are steered by the stern, each having a paddle, and sitting in the stern, but they can only sail before the wind, in the same direction they move with considerable speed.

These Indians use axes, adzes, and knives, with which last they likewise bore holes. Their chisels are made of jasper, or of the bone of a man's arm; and their axes and adzes of black stone.

Their warlike weapons are spears, darts, and axes, and the patoo patoo. The spear, pointed at each end, is about sixteen feet in length, and they hold it in the middle, so that it is difficult to parry a push from it. When they fight in boats or on shore, they fight hand to hand, so that they must make much of it.

In the war-dance their motions are numerous, their limbs are distorted, and their faces are agitated. Their tongue hangs out of their mouths to a vast length, and their eye-lids are drawn so as to form a circle round the eye; they shake their darts, brandish their spears, and wave their patoo patoos to and fro in the air. They accompany this dance with a song, which is sung in concert; every strain ending with a loud and deep sigh. There is an activity and vigour in their dancing, which is truly admirable; and their idea of keeping time in music is such, that sixty or eighty paddles will strike at once against the sides of their boats, and make only one report.

With regard to religion, they acknowledge one superior being, and several subordinate. Their mode of worship could not be learned, nor was any place proper for that purpose seen.

A great similitude was observed between the dress, furniture, boats and nets of the New Zealanders, and those of the inhabitants of the South Sea Islands, which furnished a strong proof, that the common ancestors of both were natives of the same country. Indeed the inhabitants of these different places have a tradition, that their ancestors migrated from another country many ages since; and they both agree, that this country was called Heawige. But perhaps a yet stronger proof that their origin was the same, arises from the similitude of their language, which appears to be only different dialects.

They sailed from Cape Farewell on the 31st of March, 1770, and had fine weather and a fair wind till the 9th of April, when they saw a tropic bird. On the 16th a small land-bird perched

on the rigging, from which they concluded they were near land; but they found no ground less than one hundred and twenty fathoms. At five in the morning of the 19th, they discovered four or five leagues distant; the southern part of which was called Point Hicks, in honour of Mr. Hicks, the first lieutenant. At five they discovered another point of the island rising in a round hillock, extremely like the Head at the entrance of Plymouth Sound, for which reason Captain Cook gave it that name. What they had yet seen of the land was low and even; and the inland parts were generally covered with wood. They now saw three volcanoes at the same time, one of which emitted a column of smoke at a quarter of an hour.

On the 27th they saw several of the natives walking along the shore, four of whom were carrying a canoe on their shoulders; but they did not attempt coming off to the ship, though they took Messrs. Banks and Solander and the yawl, to that part of the shore where the natives appeared, near which four small coves were close inland. The Indians sat on the shore, the yawl was within a quarter of a mile of the shore, and then ran away into the woods as the surf beating violently on the beach, prevented the boat from landing.

At five in the evening they returned to the ship, and a light breeze springing up, they sailed to the northward, where they discovered several people on shore. They brandished their spears and threw themselves into threatening attitudes. They talked to each other with great animation, and each of them held a kind of circular shield.

shored opposite a village of about  
s, and observed an old woman and  
en come out of a wood, laden with  
e: all of them, as well as the woman,  
naked. The old woman frequently  
ie ship with the utmost indifference,  
as she had made a fire, they set about  
ir dinner with perfect composure.  
ormed a design of landing, they man-  
its, and took Tupia with them; and  
sooner come near the shore, than two  
ed, as if to dispute their setting foot  
he captain threw them beads, nails,  
siles, which they took up, and seem-  
lighted with. He then made signs  
nted water, and used every possible  
onvince them that no injury was in-  
hey now made signs to the boat's crew  
which they put the boat in; but  
sooner done so, than the two Indians  
to oppose them. A musket was now  
en them, on the report of which one  
ot a bundle of lances, which he instant-  
upon again. One of them then threw  
he boat, on which the captain ordered  
oaded with small shot, to be fired,  
ading the eldest of them on the legs,  
with speed. The people in the boats  
imagining that the wound which this  
ceived would put an end to the con-  
s, however, they were mistaken, for  
itely returned with a kind of shield,  
ing with great intrepidity, they both  
their lances at the boat's crew, but did  
*any of them.* Another musket was  
*them; on which they threw another*  
lance,



lance, and then took to their heels. The crew now went up to the huts, in one of which they found the children, who had secreted themselves behind some bark. Here they left some pieces of cloth, ribbons, beads, and other things; and taking several of the lances, re-embarked in the boat.

They now sailed to the north point of the bay, where they found a plenty of fresh water. Some men having been sent to get wood and water, they no sooner came on board to dinner, than the natives came down to the place, and examined the casks with great attention, but did not offer to remove them.

On Tuesday, May the 1st, the south point of the bay was named Sutherland Point, one of the seamen, of the name of Sutherland, having died that day, and been buried on shore. This day Messrs. Banks, Solander, the captain, and a few other gentlemen, went on shore, and left more presents in the huts, such as looking-glasses, combs, &c. but the former ones had not been taken away.

The second lieutenant, Mr. Gore, having been with a boat to dredge for oysters, saw some Indians, who made signs for him to come on shore, which he declined. Having finished his business, he sent the boat away, and went by land with a midshipman, to join the party that was getting water. In their way they met with more than twenty of the natives, who followed them so close, as to come within a few yards of them. Mr. Gore stopped and faced them; on which the *Indians* stopped also, and when he proceeded *again* they followed him; but they did not attack *him*, though they had each man his lance. The  
India



ms coming in sight of the waterers, stood at the distance of a quarter of a mile, while Gore and his companions reached their ships in safety.

apia having learnt to shoot, frequently strayed to shoot parrots; and the Indians continually fled from him with as much precipitation as the English.

they fished with great success here; and the said lieutenant struck, what is called the sting-ray, which weighed near two hundred and fifty lbs. Soon after a fish of the same kind was taken, which weighed three hundred and fifty lbs.

While Captain Cook remained in the harbour, English colours were displayed on shore, and the name of the ship, with the date of year, was carved on a tree near the place where they took in their water.

they sailed from Botany Bay, as Captain Cook named this place, on the 6th of May, 1770; soon were off a harbour which they called Jackson, and in the evening near a bay, to which they gave the name of Broken Bay.

On the 13th they saw the smoke of many fires at a point of land, which was therefore called Rocky Cape. As they proceeded northward from Botany Bay, the land appeared high and covered with wood. Two days after the captain discovered a high point of land, which he called Cape Byron.

They had, for some days past, seen the sea-birds, called boobies, which, from half an hour before sun-rising, to half an hour after, were continually passing the ship in large flights; from which it was conjectured, that there was a river or inlet of shallow water to the southward, where the

they went to feed in the day, returning in the evening to some islands to the northward. In honour of Captain Hervey, this bay was called Hervey's Bay.

The captain and Tupia, with a party, went on shore the 23d. They landed a little within the point of a bay, which led into a large lagoon, by the sides of which grows the true mangrove. There were many nests of a singular kind of ant, as green as grass, in the branches of these mangroves; which likewise afforded shelter for immense numbers of green caterpillars; their bodies were covered with hairs, which, on the touch, gave a pain similar to the sting of a nettle, but much more acute. They saw, among the sand banks, many birds larger than swans, which they imagined were pelicans; and they shot a kind of bustard, which weighed seventeen pounds. This bird proved very delicate food, and gave name to the place, which was called Bustard Bay. They likewise shot a duck of a most beautiful plumage, with a white beak. They found vast numbers of oysters of various sorts, and, among the rest, some hammer oysters of a curious kind.

While the gentlemen were in the woods, several of the natives came down and took a survey of the ship, and then departed. They sailed the next morning, and on the day following were abreast of a point, which lying immediately under the tropic, the captain called Cape Capricorn, on the west side of which they saw an amazing number of large birds resembling the pelican, some of which were near five feet high.

On the 27th, in the morning they sailed to the northward, and to the northernmost point of land the captain gave the name of Cape Manifi

number of high hills appearing above it. Behind this cape and the shore is a bay called Cook's Bay, and some islands bearing the name of the same gentleman. In this place the captain intended to lay the ship ashore and clean her; and accordingly landed, in search of a place for the purpose.

They found walking extremely incommodious, and being covered with grass, the seeds of which were sharp, and bearded. They were likewise tormented with the perpetual stinging of flies. In the interior parts of the country were gum-trees, on the branches of which white ants nests formed of clay, as big as a walnut.

On another tree they found black ants, who formed their lodging in the body of it, after having eaten away the pith; yet the trees were in a flourishing condition. They found butterflies of such incredible numbers, that whatever they looked, many thousands were to be seen in the air; while every bough and twig was covered with multitudes. They likewise discovered on a dry ground, where it was supposed to have been left by the tide, a fish about the size of a cod, having two strong breast fins, with which it leaped away as nimbly as a frog. There was no good water to be found here, they did not lay the ship ashore, as they intended.

On passing Cape Cleveland, they ranged along the shore, towards a cluster of hills, on one of which about forty men, women and children, were standing together, and gazed at the ship with a curiosity never observed among these people before. Here Messrs. Banks and Solander went on shore with the captain, whose chief view was to procure water, which

which not being easily to be got, they soon turned on board, and the next day arrived Trinity Bay, so called, because it was discovered on Trinity Sunday.

As no accident remarkably unfortunate befallen our adventurers, during a navigation more than one thousand three hundred miles on a coast every where abounding with the dangerous rocks and shoals; no name expressive of distress had hitherto been given to any cap or point of land which they had seen. But now gave the name of Cape Tribulation to the point which they had just discovered, as they became acquainted with misfortune.

This cape is in 16 deg. 6 min. south and 214 deg. 39 min. west longitude.

To avoid the danger of some rocks, they shortened sail and kept standing off from six o'clock in the evening till near nine, with a fine breeze and bright moon. They had got from four to five into twenty-one fathoms water; when suddenly they fell into twelve, ten, and eight fathoms in a few minutes. Every man was instantly ordered to his station, and they were on the point of anchoring, when, on a sudden, they had again no water, so that they thought all danger was ended, concluding they had sailed over the edge of some shoals which they had seen in the evening. In less than an hour, however, the water shoaled at once from twenty to seventeen fathoms; before soundings could be again taken, the ship struck against a rock, and remained fixed, but the motion given her from the beating of the surf. Every one was instantly on deck, with countenances fully expressive of the agitation of their minds. As they knew they were not near the shore,

concluded they had struck against a rock of coral, the points of which being sharp, and the surface so rough, as to grind away whatever is rubbed against it, though with a gentle motion, they had reason to dread the horror of their situation!

The sails being taken in, and boats hoisted out to examine the depth of water, they found that the ship had been carried over a ledge of the rock, and lay in a hollow within it. She beat so violently against the rock, that the crew could scarcely keep on their legs. The moon now shone bright, by the light of which they could see the sheathing boards float from the bottom of the vessel; till at length the false keel followed, so that they expected instant destruction. Their best chance of escaping seemed now to be by lightening her. They therefore instantly started the water in the hold, and pumped it up. The decayed stores, oil-jars, casks, ballast, six of their guns, and other things, were thrown over-board, in order to get at the heavier articles; and in this business they were employed till day-break, during all which time it was observed, that not an oath was sworn; so much were the minds of the sailors impressed with a sense of their danger.

At day light they saw land at eight leagues distance; but not a single island between them and the main; so that the destruction of the greater part of them would have been inevitable, had the ship gone to pieces. It happened, however, that the wind died away to a dead calm before noon. As they expected high water at eleven o'clock, every thing was prepared to make another effort to free the ship; but the tide fell so much short of that in the night, that she did not

float by eighteen inches, though they had overboard near fifty tons weight; the therefore, renewed their toil, and threw board every thing that could be possibly. As the tide fell, the water poured in so fast that they could scarcely keep her free by constant working of two pumps. Their own now depended on the midnight tide, and rations were accordingly made for another to get the ship off. The tide began to rise o'clock, when the leak likewise increased a degree, that three pumps were kept going nine o'clock, at which time the ship right so much water had been admitted by the that they expected she would sink as soon as water should bear her off the rock.

Their situation was now deplorable beyond description; and the imagination must pause would baffle the powers of language to describe. They knew that when the fatal moment arrive, all authority would be at an end, and boats were incapable of conveying them to shore; and they dreaded a contest for the life, as more shocking than the shipwreck; yet it was considered, that those who might remain on board, would eventually meet with a worse fate than those who, by gaining the shore, would have no chance but to linger the remains among the rudest savages in the universe, in a country where firearms would barely support them to support a wretched existence.

At twenty minutes after ten the ship was heaved into deep water; and the crew were happy to find she did not admit more water than she had done before; yet as the ship for a considerable time gained on the



was now three feet nine inches water in the hold. By this time the men were so worn by fatigue and body, that none of them could pump more than five or six minutes at a time, and then they were quite spent, on the deck. The succeeding man being fatigued in his turn, threw himself down in the same manner, while the former pumped up and renewed his labour; thus daily struggling for life, till the following day it had like to have given them up a prey to absolute despair.

Between the inside lining of the ship's bottom, and the outside planking, there is a space of about sixteen or eighteen inches. The man who had just taken the depth of water at the well, had taken it no farther than the ceiling; but now relieved by another person, who took the depth to the outside planking, it appeared by mistake, that the leak had suddenly gained the pumps, the whole difference between the two plankings. This circumstance deprived them of all hopes, and scarce any one thought it worth while to labour for the longer preservation of life which must so soon have a period. But the mistake was soon discovered; and the joy arising from such unexpected good news, inspired the men with so much vigour, that before eight o'clock in the morning, they had pumped out considerably more water than they had shipped. They now talked confidently of getting the ship into some harbour, and set heartily to work to raise their anchors; one of which, and the cable together, they lost. Having a good breeze from the sea, they got under sail at eleven o'clock, and sailed for the land.

As they could not discover the exact fit of the leak, they had no prospect of stopp within side of the vessel ; but the followir pedient, which one of the midshipmen ha merly seen tried with success, was adopted. took an old studding-sail, and having mi large quantity of oakum and wool, chopped it was stitched down in handfuls on the s light as possible ; the dung of their shee other filth being spread over it. Thus pre the sail was hauled under the ship by ropes, kept it extended till it came under the leak, the suction carried in the oakum and woo the surface of the sail. This experiment suc ed so well, that instead of three pumps, th ter was easily kept under with one.

They hitherto had no further view than the ship into a harbour, and build a vessel her materials, in which they might reac East Indies ; but they now began to thi finding a proper place to repair her damag then to pursue their voyage on its original At six in the evening they anchored seven le from the shore ; and next morning they two islands, which were called Hope Island the afternoon the master was sent out, wit boats, to sound, and search for a harbour the ship might be repaired. They ancho sun-set in four fathoms, two miles from the One of the mates being out in the pinnac turned at nine o'clock, reporting, that h found just such a harbour as was wanted, distance of two leagues.

At six o'clock the next morning they and soon anchored about a mile from the when the captain went out, and found the

nel very narrow, but the harbour was better adapted to their present purpose, than any place they had seen in the whole course of their voyage. As it blew very fresh this day and the following night, they could not venture to run into the harbour, but remained at anchor during the two succeeding days.

The men by this time began to be afflicted with the scurvy, and their Indian friend, Tupia, was so bad with it, that he had livid spots on both his legs. Mr. Green, the astronomer, was likewise ill of the same disorder; so that their being detained from landing was every way disagreeable. The wind continued fresh till the 17th, but they then resolved to push in for the harbour, and, with some difficulty, moored the ship along-side of a beach.

Next morning they erected a tent for the sick, several of whom were brought on shore as soon as it was ready for their reception. They likewise built a tent to hold the provisions and stores, which were landed the same day. The boat was now dispatched in search of fish for the refreshment of the sick, but she returned without getting any.

The captain ordered the smith's forge to be set up, and directed the armourer to prepare the necessary iron work for the repair of the vessel. He likewise ordered out the officers stores and water, in order to lighten the ship. Same day Mr. Banks crossed the river to view the country, which was little else than sand-hills. He saw vast flocks of crows and pigeons, of the latter of which he shot several, which were most beautiful birds.

Early in the morning of the 22d, the tide being out, the ship, and they proceeded to examine the bottom, when they found that the rocks had cut the four planks into the timbers, and that three planks were damaged. In these breaches a splinter was to be seen, the whole being so as if cut away by an instrument : but the preservation of the vessel was owing to a very singular circumstance. One of the holes was large enough to have sunk her, even with eight pumps constantly at work ; but this hole was, in a measure, stopped up by the fragment of the plank being left sticking in it. They likewise found some pieces of oakum, wool, &c. which had got between the timbers, and stopped many of the leaks, which had been left open by the storm. Exclusive of the leak, great damage was done to various parts of the ship's bottom.

While the smiths and carpenters were engaged, some of the crew were sent across the river to shoot pigeons for the sick. These people, in a stream of fresh water, discovered many Indian houses, and had sight of a mouse-coloured animal, extremely swift; and about the size of a greyhound. Next day many of the crew saw the animal above-mentioned ; and one of the sailors declared he had seen the devil, which he declared in the following words : " He was as large as a barrel, says he, as a one gallon keg, and very like a pig; he had horns and wings, yet he crept softly through the grass, that if I had not been afraid, I might have touched him." It appeared afterwards, that this poor fellow had seen a black dog, which is almost black, and as large as a carriage-tridge ; and his own apprehensions had furnished his devil with horns.

A midshipman saw a wolf exactly resembling those of America. Mr. Gore also saw two straw-coloured animals, of the size of a hare, but shaped like a dog. So much fish was taken, that each man had two pounds and a half; and plenty of greens were gathered, which being boiled with the pease, their fare was deemed excellent.

Cockles were found by the master so large, that one of them was more than sufficient for two men; and likewise plenty of other shell fish, of which he brought a supply to the ship.

Mr. Banks and a party made an excursion up a river, and saw several animals, one of which was judged to be a wolf. At night they made a fire, and took up their quarters on the banks of the river; but the night was rendered extremely disagreeable by the stings of the mosquitoes. At break of day they set out in search of game, and saw four animals, two of which were chased by Mr. Banks's greyhound; but they greatly outstripped him in speed. It was observed of this animal, that he leaped or bounded forward on two legs, instead of running on four.

The tide favouring their return, they lost no time in getting back to the ship. The master, who had been seven leagues at sea, returned soon after, bringing with him three turtle, which he took with a boat-hook, and which, together, weighed near eight hundred pounds.

In the morning, four Indians, in a small canoe, were within sight. They soon came quite alongside the ship; and having received presents, landed where Topia and a few sailors were on shore. They had each two lances, and a stick with which they throw them. Advancing towards the Eng.

lish, Tupia persuaded them to lay arms, and sit by him, which they readily

These men were of the common sort, with very small limbs; their complexion chocolate; their hair black, either lank, but not of the wool kind.

The visit of three of these Indians was the next morning, and they brought a fourth, whom they called Yaparico, appeared to be a person of some consequence, of a bird, about six inches long, through the gristle of his nose: and, the inhabitants of this place had their ears for the reception of such an ornament. The people being quite naked, the captain gave them an old shirt, which he bound round their head like a turban, instead of using any part of his body. The canoe was twelve feet long, and calculated to hold forty persons, and when it was in shallow water, they moved it by means of poles.

On the 14th, Mr. Gore shot one of the coloured animals above-mentioned. This beast, which is called Kangaroo, has short fur; the head and ears are like those of a hare: this animal was killed for dinner, and proved fine eating.

The natives being now become friends to the ship's crew, one of them was desired to throw his lance, which he did with such force, that though it was not above four feet from the ground, at the highest, it penetrated into a tree at the distance of fifty yards. On the 19th, they saw several of the women, as well as the men, were quite naked.

this day visited by ten of the natives, who seemed resolved to have one of the turtle that was on board, which being refused, they expressed the utmost rage and resentment. At length they laid hands on two of the turtles, and drew them to the side of the ship where the canoe lay; but the sailors took them away. They made several similar attempts, but being equally unsuccessful, they leaped suddenly into their canoe, and rowed off. At this instant the captain, with Mr. Banks and five or six seamen, went ashore, where they arrived before the Indians. As soon as the Indians landed, one of them snatched a firebrand from under a pitch-kettle, and running to the windward of what effects were on shore, set fire to the dry grass, which burnt rapidly, damaged the smith's forge, and endangered one of the tents. Appearing determined on farther mischief, a musket, loaded with small shot, was now fired, and one of them being wounded, they ran off.

The natives continuing still in sight, a musket charged with balls was fired near them; upon hearing which they soon got out of sight: but their voices being soon heard in the woods, the captain, with a few of the men, went to meet them. When they were in sight of each other, both parties stopped, except an old Indian, who advanced before the rest a little way, and speaking a few words, retreated to his brethren. The English having seized some of their darts, followed them about a mile, and then sat down; the Indians sitting about a hundred yards from them. The old man again came forward, having in his hand a lance with a point. He stopped and spoke several times; on which the captain  
mad



made signs of friendship. The old Indian turned to his companions, and having shewn them, they placed their lances against a post, and came forward as in friendship; whereupon the darts, which had been taken, were returned, and the whole quarrel seemed to be at an end. When Captain Cook got on board, he saw the smoke burning at the distance of two miles from the ship, fire thus kindled by the natives.

The master having been sent to seek a safe passage to the northward, returned without success, so that he could not find any. By the 20th, the fire had extended many miles up the hills. The next day one of the natives, who had strayed from his company, came with four Indians at dinner: he was surprised at this unexpected meeting, but had presence of mind enough to conceal his apprehensions, and, kneeling down before them, gave them his knife, which they all looked at, they returned. He would not have left them; but they chose to detain him till, by feeling his hands and face, they were convinced he was made of flesh and blood like themselves. They then dismissed him, directing him the nearest way to the ship.

On the 4th of August they put to sea, and at noon came to an anchor, when the captain discovered the name of Cape Bedford to the north, and that of Endeavour River to the south, and that of Endeavour River to the harbour which they had quitted.

The provisions they obtained, while in the harbour, consisted of turtle, oysters of different sorts, large cavallie or scomber, *lajets*, some flat fish, a great number of *scombri*, and skate or ray-fish; purple beans, the tops of cocoas, and cabbages.

Of quadrupeds there are goats, wolves, and polecats, and a spotted animal of the viverra kind. Dogs are the only tame animals.

During the six following days, they struggled incessantly to sail safely past the shoals and breakers, by which they were every way surrounded.

After a conversation held among the officers, it was their concurrent opinion, that it would be best to leave the coast, and stand out to sea; and in consequence of these sentiments, they sailed on the 13th of August 1770, and got in an open sea, after having been surrounded by dreadful shoals and rocks for near three months. They had now sailed above a thousand miles, during all which run they had been obliged to keep sounding, without the intermission of a single minute; a circumstance which, it is supposed, never happened to any ship but the Endeavour.

Having anchored on the 14th, they steered a westerly course on the following day, to get sight of the land, that a passage between that land and New Guinea might not be missed, if there was any such passage. They stood northward till midnight. When day-light came on, they saw a dreadful surf break at a vast height, within a mile of the ship, towards which the rolling waves carried her with great rapidity. Thus distressed, the boats were sent ahead to tow, and the head of the vessel was brought about, but not till she was within one hundred yards of the rock, between which and her there was nothing left but the chasm, made by the last wave which had washed her side. In the moment they expected instant destruction, a breeze, hardly discernable  
aid

aided the boats in getting the vessel in an oblique direction from the rock.

At this time a small opening was seen in the reef, and a young officer being sent to examine it, found that there was smooth water on the other side of the rocks. Animated by the hope of preserving life, they now attempted to pass the opening; but this was impossible; for it having become high water in the interim, the ebb tide rushed through it with amazing impetuosity, carrying the ship to a considerable distance from the reef. When the ebb tide was spent, the tide of flood again drove the vessel very near the rocks; so that their prospect of destruction was renewed, when they discovered another opening, and a light breeze springing up, they entered it, and were driven through it with a rapidity that prevented the ship from striking against either side of the channel.

The name Providential Channel was given to the opening through which the ship had thus escaped the most imminent dangers. A high promontory on the main land, in sight, was denominated Cape Weymouth, and a bay near it Weymouth Bay. This day the boats went out to fish, and met with great success, particularly in catching cockles; some of which were of such an amazing size, as to require the strength of two men to move them.

On the 21st, several islands were discovered, which were called York Isles. In the afternoon they anchored between some islands, and observed, that the channel now began to grow wider. *They observed two distant points, between which no land could be seen; so that the hope of hav-*

length, explored a passage into the Indian  
 can to animate every breast.

captain and his company now ascended a  
 on one of these islands, from whence they  
 view of near forty miles, in which space  
 as nothing that threatened to oppose their  
 ; so that the certainty of a channel seem-  
 be almost ascertained. Previous to their  
 the island, Captain Cook displayed the  
 colours, and took possession of all the  
 coast of the country, by the name of New  
 Wales, for his sovereign the King of Great

we were now advanced to the northern ex-  
 of New Holland, and had the satisfaction  
 ving the open sea to the westward. The  
 east entrance of the passage is formed by  
 in land of New Holland, and by a number  
 ds, which took the name of the Prince of  
 s Islands, and which Captain Cook ima-  
 may reach to New Guinea. To the passage  
 they had sailed through, Captain Cook  
 he name of Endeavour Straights.

South Wales is a much larger country  
 by hitherto known, which is not deemed a  
 ant, being larger than all Europe; which  
 ed by the Endeavour having coasted more  
 vo thousand miles, even if her tract was  
 d to a straight line. To the northward the  
 not so rich, nor the trees so high, as in  
 thern parts; and almost every where, even  
 gest trees grow at a distance of not less  
 irteen yards asunder.

men are well made, of the middle size,  
 ive in a high degree; but their voices are  
 en to effeminacy. Their colour is the  
 VI. M chocolate;

chocolate; but they were so covered with dirt, as to look almost as black as negroes.

The chief ornament of these people is the bone that is thrust through the nose, which the sailors whimsically termed their spritsail-yard. Some few of them had an ornament of shells hanging across the breast. Besides these ornaments, they painted their bodies and limbs white and red, in stripes of different dimensions; and they had a circle of white round each eye, and spots of it on the face.

Their huts were built with small rods, the two ends of which were fixed into the ground, so as to form the figure of an oven; they are covered with pieces of bark and palm leaves. The door of this building, which is only high enough to sit upright in, is opposite to the fire-place; they sleep with their heels turned up towards their heads, and even in this posture, the hut will not hold more than four people.

They produce fire, and extend the flames in a very singular manner; they reduce one end of a stick into an obtuse point, they place this point upon a piece of dry wood, and turning the upright stick very fast backward and forward between their hands, the fire is soon produced; nor is it increased with less celerity: One of the natives was frequently observed to run along the sea coast, leaving fire in various places. These fires were supposed to be intended for the taking of the kangaroo, as that animal was so very shy of fire, that when forced by the dogs, it would not cross places which had been newly burnt, even when the fire was extinguished.

The points of their lances are sometimes made of fish bones, and sometimes of a hard, heavy wood: they are barbed with other pieces of wood



bone, so that when they have entered any  
th into the body, they cannot be drawn out  
hout tearing the flesh in a shocking manner,  
aving splinters behind them.

n the northern parts of this coast, the canoes  
formed by hollowing out the trunk of a tree ;

it was conjectured, that this operation must  
e been performed by fire, as the natives did  
appear to have any instrument proper for the  
pole. The canoes are in length about four-  
feet, and so narrow that they would be fre-  
ntly upset, but that they are provided with  
outrigger. The natives row them with pad-  
s, using both hands in that employment.

he short intercourse which the English gen-  
men had with these people, prevented them  
n obtaining so perfect a knowledge of the lan-  
ge of the natives as could have been wished.  
y articulated their words very distinctly ; and  
quently repeated the word tut, when in com-  
y with the English, several times together,  
ch was supposed to be an expression of asto-  
ment and admiration : upon the whole, their  
guage was neither harsh nor inharmonious, as  
appear from the subsequent specimen.

Wageege,  
Meul,  
Melea,  
Bonjoo,  
Yembe,  
Mulere,  
Unjar,  
Tacal,  
Gippa,  
Mocoo,

The head.  
The eyes.  
The ears.  
The nose.  
The lips.  
The teeth.  
The tongue.  
The chin.  
The belly.  
The back.

# PRIMER VOCABULARY

Aco,	The hands.
Mangal,	The hands.
Pasegeora,	The legs.
Edamal,	The feet.
Bamron,	A man.
Cotta,	A dog.
Puteea,	Fish.
Maianang,	Fire.
Poorai,	Water.
Poapoa,	Earth.
Galan,	The sun.
Boota,	To eat.
Chucula,	To drink.
Marra,	To go.

The 24th of August, 1770, the cable near the ring, in the attempt to weigh anchor; on which another anchor was d which prevented the ship driving. Dete however, not to lose the anchor, they r it the next morning.

Weighing anchor on the 25th of Aug steered north-west, and in a few hours, boats, which was ahead, made the shoal water. The ship instantly brought all her sails standing. It was now four had met with another narrow escape, almost encompassed with shoals; and w so situated between them, that she struck before the boat's crew had made if she had been half the length of a cal side. In the afternoon she made f ebb tide, and got out of danger befor

The ship now held a course due r within sight of land, till the 3d of and as the water was but just deep



gate the vessel, many unsuccessful attempts were made to bring her near enough to get on shore: it was therefore determined to land in one of the boats, while the ship kept plying off and on.

In consequence of this resolution, the captain, accompanied by Messrs. Banks and Solander, set out in the pinnace; but when they came within a few hundred yards of the shore, the water was so shallow, that they were obliged to leave the boat to the care of two of the sailors, and waded to land. They were no sooner clear of the water, than they saw several prints of human feet on the sand.

Our adventurers were now near a quarter of a mile from the pinnace, when three of the natives came out of the woods, about one hundred yards beyond them, shouting in the most violent manner. They instantly ran towards our countrymen, the first of the three throwing something out of his hand, which burnt like gunpowder, but made no noise, while the other two threw their lances. The English now fired; when the natives stopped and cast another lance; on which the muskets were loaded with ball, and again fired. The poor Indians now ran off with expedition, having, most probably, been wounded in the unequal conflict.

Captain Cook and his companions, unwilling farther to injure those who could not originally have intended them any harm, retreated hastily to the boat, which they rowed abreast of the natives, who by this time were assembled to the number of about eighty. Their stature was nearly the same with that of the inhabitants of New South Wales, but their colour was not quite so dark. During the survey that was taken of them, they

they continued letting off their fires, in a kind of regular platoons; they were discharged by means of a piece of stick, almost like a hollow cane, which being swung sideways, produced fire and smoke exactly like that occasioned by the firing of small arms. The crew on board the ship saw this strange phenomenon, and thought the natives had fire-arms. The lances which had been thrown, soon after the gentlemen landed, were made of reed or bamboo cane, and the points were made of hard wood, barbed in several places; it is imagined, that these lances were discharged by means of a throwing stick, as they flew with great swiftness above sixty yards.

The whole coast of this country is low land, but clothed with a richness of trees and herbage, which exceeds all description.

On the 16th, they had sight of the little island called Rotte; and the same day saw the Island Semau.

At ten o'clock this night, a dull reddish light was seen in the air. This phenomenon, which reached about ten degrees above the horizon, bore a considerable resemblance to the Aurora Borealis, only that the rays of light which it emitted had no tremulous motion. It was surveyed for two hours, during which time its brightness continued undiminished.

As the ship was now clear of all the islands which had been laid down in such maps as were on board, they made sail during the night, and were surprised the next morning, at the sight of an island to the west-south-west, which they flattered themselves was a new discovery. Before noon they had sight of houses, groves of coconut trees, and large flocks of sheep. This was  
welcom

ne fight to people whose health was declining want of refreshments. The second lieutenant was immediately dispatched in the pin-in search of a landing place; and he took from such things as it was thought might be able to the natives.

horses were seen from the ship, one of which had a laced hat on, and was dressed in a red waistcoat of the fashion of Europe: the men rode about on shore, regarding the ship with the utmost attention. As soon as the ship reached the shore, some other persons on board, and many on foot, hastened to the beach, and it was observed that some cocoa-nuts were put into the boat. A signal being made from the boat, that the ship might anchor in a safe place, which had been pointed out to the natives, she immediately bore away for it. When the lieutenant came on board, he reported that he could not purchase any cocoa-nuts, the owner of them was absent, and that what was brought were given him; in return for which he presented the natives with some linen.

He saw several of the principal inhabitants of the island, who wore chains of gold about their necks, and were dressed in fine linen.

In the evening, when the ship had entered the bay which they had been recommended, a light town was seen at a small distance, upon a hill a jack was hoisted on the fore-topmast-head. Shortly afterwards three guns were fired, and the colours were hoisted in the town. The ship, however, held on her way, and came to anchor at seven in the evening.

*colours being seen hoisted on the beach the morning, the captain concluded that the Dutch*

Dutch had a settlement on the island; fore dispatched the second lieutenant; what necessaries they were in want of.

He was conducted to the raja, or king of the island, to whom, by means of a Portuguese interpreter, he made known his business. He said, he was ready to supply the ship with necessary refreshments; but that he would not trade with any other people but the Dutch, without having first obtained their consent. He then made application to the Dutch captain, who was the only white man among the natives, whose name was Lange, behaved as an agent, and told him, he would do whatever he thought proper of the inhabitants of the island.

Immediately after, the raja and Mr. Banks estimated their wishes to go on board the ship, that two of the boat's crew might be sent as hostages for their safe return; the lieutenant complied both these requests, and took them away just before dinner was served. As Dutch and another gentlemen on board, were conversant in Dutch, they acted as interpreters between Mr. Lange and the officers; and some of the sailors, who understood Portuguese, conversed with such of the raja's attendants as understood that language. The chief part of the dinner was mutton, which the raja having tasted, gave an English sheep, and the only one he had left was given him. He then gave a dog, and Mr. Banks gave him his gun. A spy-glass was presented to him, and Mr. Lange intimating that it would be acceptable. The visitors now told Captain Cook that there was great plenty of fowls, hogs, the

the island, numbers of which should be sent to the sea shore on the following day, might purchase what was necessary for the recovery of the sick, and for sea stores. This news gave great spirits to the company; the bottle went so briskly round, that Mr. Lange and his companions became almost intoxicated. They had, however, the resolution to desist before they were quite drunk.

On the following day, the captain attended by gentlemen, went on shore, to return the ransom. When they landed, they were chagrined at the cattle had not been driven down to the beach. They, however, went on to the town, where they were invited to dine with the raja, but he declined to partake of the entertainment; as it was necessary here to sit down with their guests: the dinner consisted of pork and rice, very excellent of their kinds, served up in thirty-six small and three earthen bowls, filled with a broth, in which the pork had been boiled. The leaves were formed of leaves, but were so small that the hunger of the guests would scarcely permit them patience to use them.

When dinner was ended, the captain invited Mr. Lange to drink wine with him; but this he declining, that the man who entertained them should never get drunk with his guests. After the bottle had circulated some time, Mr. Cook began to enquire after the cattle which he promised to be driven down to the beach. When Mr. Lange informed him, that in consequence of which he had received from the Governor of India, in Timor, instructions were given, that the ship should touch at the island, and that of provisions, she should be supplied; but

## FIRST VOYAGE OF

that he was not to permit her to remain longer than was absolutely necessary. That no presents were to be made to the natives of low rank; but, he added, that any trifling civilities received from the Indians, might be acknowledged by a present of beads, or any other articles of small value. It is a very probable conjecture that the whole of this story was of Mr. Lange's own manufacture, and solely calculated to draw all the presents of any value into his own pocket.

Soon after this the captain was informed, that some sheep had been driven down to the beach but had been conveyed away before the men could get money from the ship to pay for them, and not a single hog or buffalo had been produced. Heartily vexed to be thus disappointed of chief articles which were wanted, the Captain manifested with Mr. Lange, who told him, if he and his officers had gone to the spot, might have purchased any thing they pleased; but that the Indians imagined the seamen impose upon them with counterfeit money.

This story was no more credited than the former; but not to lose more time, in a case of urgency, the captain instantly repaired to the beach, but there were no cattle to be seen. During his absence, Lange informed Mr. Banks that the Indians were offended, that they had not offered gold for what they had to sell, and that no other metal would purchase their commodities; but Mr. Banks, disdaining to be concerned in such a conversation with a man who had been so often detected in such repeated subterfuges, left him alone.

On the 20th, the captain and Dr. Banks went again on shore, and while the latter was engaged in conversation with the Indians, the captain went to the town in search of Lange.



the beach, with a view to buy cattle. The place was an old man, who had been distinguished by the name of prime minister, because he was supposed to be invested with considerable authority. The captain now presented him with a glass, in order to make a friend of him. At first there was nothing brought for sale but buffaloe, for which five guineas were demanded.

Though the captain knew that this was no great value, yet he bid three guineas, as he was desirous to begin dealing at any rate. The person offered it to sell, said, he could not take the price, till the raja had been informed what was intended.

On which a man was sent to him, who came back with a message, that five guineas was the lowest price: this the captain refused; on which a second messenger was sent, who staying a long time, Captain Cook was anxiously expecting his return, when Dr. Solander coming towards the beach, was followed by more than a hundred persons, some of whom had lances in their hands, and the rest armed with muskets. When the doctor arrived at the marketing place, he informed the captain that Lange had interpreted to him a message from the raja, the substance of which was, that the natives were averse to all traffic with the English, because they would not give above the real worth of the things which were offered for sale; and that all trading whatever was prohibited after that day.

The English gentlemen had no doubt, but that the supposed order of the raja was a contrivance to prevent trade, and his confederates, in the way of execution. *and while they were debating how they should proceed in this critical conjuncture, one of*

*Lange's*



Lange's adherents began to drive away the natives as had brought palm-*fyre* to sell, and others who were now bringing buffaloes to the market.

Just at this juncture Captain Cook looked at the old man, who had been distinguished by the name of prime minister, imagined he saw in his features a disapprobation of the present proceedings; and willing to improve the advantage, he grasped the Indian's hand, and gave him an old broad sword. This well-sent produced all the good effects that were wished; the prime minister was encouraged by this honourable mark of distinction, and his efforts with such success, that the war was now speedily accomplished. He was eager to supply whatever was wanted, and their cattle in for sale, and the market soon flocked. For the first two buffaloes Cook gave ten guineas; but he afterwards purchased them by way of exchange, giving for each; and at this rate he might have purchased any number he thought proper. There can be no doubt but that Lange had a purpose in the first two that were sold, and that for having said that the natives would accept of nothing but gold for their cattle, was, that the more easily there in the produce.

Having at length obtained these refreshments, Captain Cook prepared to depart from this place.

This island is called Savu; it is situated in 8 deg. 35 min. south latitude, and 237 deg. 30 min. west longitude, and has hitherto been little known, or very imperfectly described. It lies between twenty and thirty miles

th could not be ascertained. At the time endeavour lay there it was near the end of the season, when it had not rained for almost seven days, nor was there a running stream of fresh water to be seen, and the natives were supplied by small springs, situated at a distance up the country.

Besides millet and maize, this island produces coco, cotton, betle, tamarinds, limes, oranges, yams, Guinea-corn, rice, callevances, water-melons, and other tropical fruits. A trifling quantity of cinnamon was seen, and some European herbs.

Several buffaloes were seen on this island, which were almost as large as an ox, yet they did not weigh more than half as much, having lost the greater part of their flesh through the late weather; the meat, however, was juicy, and of delicate flavour. The horns of these animals grow backwards, they have no dewlaps, nor scarce hair on their skins, and their ears are remarkably large. The other tame animals on the island are dogs, cats, pigeons, fowls, hogs, goats, asses and horses.

Some of the horses are above twelve hands high, they are full of mettle, and pace naturally in an expeditious manner. The sheep are not uncommon, and a goat, and are therefore called cabritos. The sea-coast furnishes the inhabitants with turbot, but not in any great abundance.

The natives of the Island of Savu are rather above the middle stature; their hair is black and short, and persons of all ranks, as well those that are exposed to the weather, as those that are not, have the same general complexion, which is dark brown. The men are well formed and sprightly.

and their features differ much from each other; the women, on the contrary, have all one features, and are very short and broad built.

The dress of the men consists of two pieces of cotton cloth, one of which is bound round the middle, and the lower edge of it being kept pretty tight between the legs, the upper part is left loose, so as to form a kind of a pocket, in which they carry their knives and other things; the other piece being passed under the feet, on the back of the wearer, the ends of it are carried over the shoulders, and tucked into a pocket before. The women draw the upper part of the piece round the waist tight, while the lower edge, dropping to the knees, makes a kind of a petticoat: the other piece of cloth is fastened across the breast, and under the arms. This dress, which is manufactured by the natives, is made of blue and white in the yarn; and, as it is of various shades, it looks very beautiful. They have no variety of ornaments.

The houses on the island of Savu are of various lengths, from twenty feet to four hundred, according to the rank of the inhabitant, and are raised on posts about four or five feet from the ground. The houses are generally divided into three rooms of equal size, the centre room being set apart for the use of the women; and the two smaller rooms are inclosed from the first by the building, the whole of which is thatched with the leaves of the palm tree.

The natives eat of all the tame animals which the island produces, but they prefer the hog to the rest; next to the hog's flesh they eat that of the horse, to which succeeds the buffaloe, then the poultry; and they like the flesh

logs much better than that of goats and

They seldom eat fish.

The fan-palm is the most remarkable, and most tree that grows on the island, its uses be-  
qually great and various. Soon after the  
put forth, the natives cut them, and tying  
them little baskets, formed of the leaves of  
er, a liquor drops into them, which has the  
of a light wine, and is the common liquor  
the inhabitants. The leaves of the tree are  
ed to the various uses of making tobacco-  
umbrellas, cups, baskets, and the thatch-  
houses. The fruit is nearly of the size of  
grown turnip; but the natives are not  
of it.

The island consists of five divisions, each of  
h has a raja, or chief governor of its own.  
Inhabitants are also divided into five ranks;  
rajas, the land-owners, manufacturers, la-  
rs, and slaves. The land-owners are respect-  
proportion to the extent of their lands, and  
umber of their slaves, which last are bought  
old with the estates to which they belong;  
then a slave is bought separately, a fat hog  
price of the purchase. Though a man may  
is slave in this manner, or convey him with  
nds, yet his power over him extends no far-  
for he must not even strike him without  
ija's permission.

The natives in general are robust and healthy,  
had the appearance of being long-lived. The  
-pox has found its way to this island, and is  
uch dreaded as the pestilence. When this  
der attacks any person, he is carried to some  
at a great distance from any house, where his  
conveyed to him by means of a long stick,

for no one will venture very near the invalid, is thus left to take his chance of life or death.

The Island of Savu having been visited by Portuguese almost at their first sailing into that part of the world, they established a settle upon it: but in a little time they were succeeded by the Dutch, who, though they did not for possess themselves of the island, sent a number of trading vessels to establish a treaty of commerce with the natives. The principal object of the treaty is, that the rajas should furnish the Dutch for the consumption of their spice islands, rice, maize, &c. annually; and they are to pay the value in arrack, cutlery wares, linen and so forth. In this agreement the rajas stipulated, that a Dutch resident should be constantly on the island to observe that their part of the contract was filled.

As soon as this was accomplished, they sent a Dutchman, Lange, to act as their resident, who had now been on this island ten years; during all which time he had not seen a white person, except those who came annually in the Dutch ship to carry off their rice. He is married to an Indian woman, a native of the Island of Timor, and he lives in the same manner as the inhabitants of Savu, in whose language he speaks better than any other of the natives. He sits on the ground and chews betel nut, and has so perfectly adopted their manners, that he is an absolute Indian, except in dress and complexion.

The morality of these people is of the best kind. A robbery is scarce ever committed, and a murder is never perpetrated. When any disputes arise between the natives, they instantly submit the point in debate to the decision of

and rest perfectly satisfied with his determination. No man is permitted to marry more than one wife; yet a violation of the marriage bed, or even the crime of simple fornication is almost wholly unknown among them,

A French ship was wrecked on the coast of Timor, the principal Dutch settlement in this vicinity, about two years before the Endeavour was in these seas. She had been lodged on the rock several days, when the wind tore her to pieces in an instant, and the captain, with the greater number of the seamen, was drowned; but a lieutenant, and about eighty men reached the shore, where they stayed several weeks; but in this interval, death made such havock among them, that not above half their number remained to be sent to their native country.

The Endeavour sailed from the Island of Savu on the 21<sup>st</sup> of September, and bent her course westward.

On the 28<sup>th</sup> they steered north-west the whole day, in order to get sight of the land of Java; and on the 30<sup>th</sup> the captain received from most of the officers and seamen, their respective journals of the voyage, respecting which he advised them to observe the most profound secrecy; and he likewise possessed himself of the log-book. In the night following there was a storm of thunder and lightning, when the land of Java was seen to the eastward by the brightness of the lightning.

Early in the morning of the 2<sup>d</sup> of October, they were close in with the coast of Java, along which they now steered. As their faithful Indian friend, *Tupia*, was at this time extremely ill, the captain dispatched a boat to the shore to endeavour to bring him some refreshing fruits, and likewise to

## FIRST VOYAGE OF

s for the buffaloes. In a few hours  
ed what they were sent for, and re-  
the ship, which proceeded at a slow  
the night.

3d, in the morning, the Dutch packet-  
er had brought with him two books, in  
hich he wrote down the Endeavour, =  
of the vessel, to be sent to the Governor  
uncil of the Indies; and in the other book  
ested that some of the gentlemen on board  
likewise write down the name of the ves-  
ith that of the captain; whence she came,  
o what port she was bound.

on after the ship was obliged to come to an  
or, for want of wind. A breeze, however  
nging up, she held on her way till the follow-  
morning, when she was again obliged to  
ought to an anchor, owing to the rapidity of  
rrent. This day and the next, they weigh-  
anchor and brought to several times. On the  
ney were once more obliged to anchor near  
ittle island, which was not laid down in a  
their charts. It is one of those that bear  
name of the Milles Isles; and Messrs. Sol-  
and Banks having landed upon it, collected  
plants, and shot a bat which was a yard long  
measured from the extreme points of the

In a little time after the gentlemen came  
to the ship, some Malays came along in  
boat, bringing with them some pumpki-  
fish, and turtle for sale; one of the turtle  
weighed near one hundred and fifty pounds  
sold for a dollar.

The ship now made but slow way till  
and breeze springing up, they sail



and on the following day, they came  
on in the road of Batavia.

deavour had no sooner anchored, than  
observed, with a broad pendant flying,  
in a boat was dispatched to demand the  
the vessel, with that of the commander.  
inquiries Captain Cook gave such an-  
swer though proper, and the officer, who  
boarded the boat, departed. This gentleman  
and crew that attended him, were so worn  
by the unhealthiness of the climate, that  
they appeared but as the shadows of men; which  
was deemed a sad presage of the havoc  
that would soon make among his crew;  
yet there was not one invalid on board,  
except the Indian Tupia. The English tars,  
out of foresight and defiance of danger  
and sickness, seemed not to entertain the least idea  
that sickness would attack a set of men so  
different as they were by different climates; but  
they had very little idea of the fatal conta-  
gion which impregnates the air of Batavia.

Officers and seamen concurring in opinion,  
they could not safely put to sea again in her  
condition, the captain resolved to solicit  
the Dutch to heave her down; but as he had  
thought this must be done in writing, he drew  
up a petition, and had it translated into Dutch.

On the 10th of October, 1770, the captain and  
the gentlemen went on shore, and appli-  
cantly an English gentleman then resident at  
Batavia, his gentleman, whose name was Leith, re-  
ceived them in the politest manner, and  
invited them at dinner with great hospitality.  
In the afternoon Captain Cook attended the  
Governor, who received him politely, and  
told

told him, to wait on the council the next day, when his petition should be laid before them, and every thing he solicited would be granted.

Late in the evening of this day, there fell a most terrible storm of thunder and lightning, accompanied with very heavy rain, which the Dutch East Indiaman was greatly damaged in her masts and rigging. The ship, though near this Dutch ship, escaped damage, owing, in Captain Cook's opinion, to an electrical chain, which conducted the lightning over the side of the vessel. A sentry on the Endeavour, who was charging his gun at the time of the storm, had it shaker in his hand, and the ram-rod was broken in two. The electrical chain looked like a stream of fire, and the ship sustained a very violent shock.

Next day Captain Cook waited on the council, and the men of the council, who informed him that his requests should be complied with. In the evening, the other gentlemen made a contract, to furnish the matter of a public hotel, to furnish their friends with as much tea, coffee, and tobacco, as they might have occasion for. They kept them a separate table for nine days, English money; they were like to cost every servant that attended them six pence a day. It was soon discovered that they had been vilely imposed on; for they were above twice as much as would have been demanded at a private house. They live elegantly, but at the same time are ill supplied.

The gentlemen having found fault with the fare, were afterwards supplied in a

but Mr. Banks, not approving the conduct of the master of the hotel, he hired lodgings for himself and his attendants at the adjoining house, which he agreed to pay five and forty shillings month.

Our Indian friend, Tupia, had been till this on board very dangerously ill, yet persisted to use every medicine that was offered him: Banks now sent for him to his house, in the hope that he might recover his health. While he was in the ship, and even after he was put in a boat, he was indisposed, and low spirited to the utmost degree; but the moment he came to the town, his whole frame appeared as if renovated. The houses, the carriages, the people, many other objects, were totally new to him; astonishment took possession of his features, his looks so wonderful: but if Tupia was astonished at the scene, his boy, Tayota, was perfectly raptured, dancing along the streets in an ecstacy of joy, and examining the several objects as they presented themselves, with the most earnest attention and curiosity.

In all the circumstances which engaged the attention of Tupia, nothing struck him so much as the variety of dresses worn by the inhabitants of the island: he enquired the reason of what appeared extraordinary in his eyes, and being informed that the people were of a variety of nations, that all were dressed according to the mode of their own country, he requested permission to see the fashion; this request being readily complied with, a person was dispatched to the shore for some South Sea cloth, with which he clothed himself in the dress of Otahietoe.

Captain

Captain Cook now applied to several persons to advance him money sufficient to defray the expence of repairing the ship; but not one could be found in the whole town who had the requisite sum in his possession, or, if he had, was willing to advance it; he therefore made application to the governor, who issued his orders, that he should be supplied out of the treasury of the Dutch East India Company.

After little more than a week spent at Batavia, the ill effects of the climate began to be severely felt. Dr. Solander and Mr. Banks were indeed with fevers; Mr. Banks's two servants exceedingly ill; the Indian boy, Tayota, had inflammation on his lungs; and Tupia was so ill that his life was despaired of. Their indisposition was attributed partly to the heat of the climate and partly to the swampy situation of the town and the stench of the dirty canals with which it abounds.

By the 26th of the month, very few of the crew were well enough to do duty; and on this account a tent was erected for their reception. Tupia requested to be conveyed to the ship, in the hope of breathing a purer air than in the town, but his request could not be granted, as she was unrigged and preparations were making to lay her down. On the 28th, however, Mr. Banks attended Tupia to Cooper's island, and a tent was pitched for him, in such a situation, where he was alternately refreshed by the land and sea breezes; and the poor creature was extremely thankful that he was so agreeably lodged.

On the 5th of November died Mr. Monk, the surgeon, whose loss was the more lamented

was a man of skill in his profession, and vice to the pestiferous air of the country, when his abilities were most wanted.

Now advanced with hasty strides among furious countrymen, who were equally resist his power, or shun his embraces. Many servants were engaged to wait on were ill; but these people were so regular duty, that it was no uncommon the sick man to leave his bed in search of rest. The Indian boy, Tayota, paid the tribute on the 9th of this month, and Tutu's tender affection for the youth can be only by that of a parent for a favourite so shocked at the loss, that it was evident would not long survive him.

At length the ship's bottom having been surveyed, our countrymen had ample reason to be grateful to that Providence, by which we had been preserved during a passage of several hundred miles, through the most dangerous face of the globe; for the sheathing of the bottom was torn from the vessel, the keel was in a great measure gone, the main beam damaged in many parts, several of the ribs received great injury, and a part of the bottom was thinner than the sole of a shoe. Solander and Banks were now so worn by their disorders, that the physician, who attended them, recommended the country air, as being that could possibly restore them to the arms of their friends. In consequence of this, they hired a country house of the proprietor of the hotel, who engaged to supply them with provisions, and to furnish their table; but as they soon fully experienced the worthlessness of these

both buried in the island of Edam.

By this time not above ten men out whole ship's crew were able to do duty, and were employed in getting the water and aboard, and in putting up the rigging.

Captain Cook was now taken ill, and Sporing and a sailor, who attended Messrs. and Solander at their country-house, were affected with intermitting fevers; but those two gentlemen grew something better, though their recovery was very slow. Their house was situated on the borders of a rivulet, which, of course, assisted the circulation of the air, and it was likewise open to the sea breeze.

In the night of the 25th, there fell a shower of rain, for the space of four hours; even our voyagers had scarce ever remembered. The water poured through every part of Banks's house; and the lower apartments received a stream sufficient to have turned a mill. This gentleman was now greatly restored in health; he went to Batavia the following day, and was surprised to see that the inhabitants had begun to dry their bedding. The westerly monsoon sets in about the 26th of this month; it blows day time from the north, or north-west, and at the south-west during the night. Previous to this, there had been violent thunder, and showers of rain for several nights.

of quitoes and gnats, whose company sufficiently disagreeable in the dry weather began to swarm in immense numbers, in the puddles of water like bees from a hive they were extremely troublesome during the night, but the pain arising from their sting, very severe, seldom lasted more than half an hour, and in the day time they seldom made much noise. The frogs kept a perpetual croaking in the ditches; a certain sign that the wet season had commenced, and that daily rain might be expected.

After the ship being repaired, the sick people being removed on board her, and the greater part of the cargo and stores taken in, she sailed from Onegora on the 8th of December, and anchored in the road of Batavia.

On the 24th Captain Cook took leave of the Governor and some other gentlemen, who had entertained him by the civilities they had shown him. Immediately after, he went on board the ship, attended by Mr. Banks and the other gentlemen. He had hitherto lived in the town, and on the 25th under sail the next morning. Since the arrival of the ship in Batavia road, every person who had been on board her had been ill, except the sailmaker, who was more than seventy years old; yet he did not get drunk every day while they remained in the road.

The Endeavour buried seven of her crew at Batavia, viz. Tupia and his boy, three others, the servant of Mr. Green, the astronomer, and the surgeon; and at the time of the sailing, forty of the crew were sick, and enfeebled by their late illness, as to be unable to do their duty.



THE TOWN OF BATAVIA  
The town of Batavia is situated in  
min. south latitude, and 106 deg.  
longitude, from the meridian of Gre  
is built on the bank of a large bay  
more than twenty miles from the  
Sunda, on the north side of the island  
low boggy ground. Several small r  
rise forty miles up the country in th  
of Blaeuwen Berg, discharge themse  
sea at this place, having first intersec  
in different directions. There are w  
nearly stagnated water in almost eve  
as the banks of these canals are plant  
of trees, the effect is very agreeabl  
trees and canals combine to render  
lential.

They were informed, that it was a  
mon thing for fifty soldiers, out o  
brought from Europe, to be alive at  
tion of the first year, and that of t  
might happen to be alive, not ten of  
be in sound health, and, probably, o  
half of them in the hospital. One w  
that no man of common sense woul  
to reside at Batavia, for any consider  
rest whatever; yet such is the insati  
gold, that men will voluntarily risk  
life to obtain it, and even ensure the  
health, without which the most sple  
cannot be enjoyed.

Any number of ships may ancho  
bour of Batavia, the ground of wh  
cellent, that the anchor will never  
This harbour is sometimes dangero  
when the sea breeze blows fresh; &

is deemed the best and most commodious in India.

The environs of Batavia have a very pleasing appearance, and would, in almost any other country, be in an enviable situation. Gardens and houses are scattered over the country for several miles; but the land is so covered with trees, that the advantage of the land having been cleared of the wood is almost wholly lost; the gardens, and the fields adjacent to them, are surrounded by ditches which yield not a fragrant smell, and the bogs and moors, and the adjacent fields are still more offen-

sive. At forty miles from the town, the land is more fertile, the hills, and the air is purified in a great measure. To this distance the invalids are sent by the physicians, when every other prospect of recovery has failed, and the experiment succeeds in almost every instance, for the sick are restored to health; but they no sooner re-arrive at the town than their former disorders visit them.

The choicest fruits are astonishingly plentiful; and it is wonderful to see what quantities of them are eaten at Batavia. Two large markets are held weekly, at distant places, for the accommodation of persons residing in different parts of the country. At these markets it is not uncommon to see "fifty or sixty cart-loads of the best apples carelessly tumbled together."

The Batavians, and the natives of other parts of the island of Java, strew an immense quantity of flowers about their houses, and are constantly burning aromatic woods and gums,

which, it is imagined, is done by way of  
ing the air.

Formerly the island of Java produced  
of spices but pepper, and the quantity  
Dutch bring annually from thence is  
siderable; but the quantity that is made  
in the country is very small, as the people  
give the preference to Cayan pepper.  
Inhabitants are extremely fond of nut-  
cloves; but they bear too high a price to  
be in use, as the trees which produce them  
become Dutch property.

The island of Java produces goats, she-  
buffaloes, and horses. The horse, when  
first met with here when the island  
was originally discovered, is a small, black  
animal, being seldom above thirteen hands  
high. The horned cattle of this country are  
from those of Europe; the flesh is  
lean, but of a very fine grain. Both the  
Dutch and the natives of the island feed on  
beef; but the Dutch will neither taste  
nor the milk, from a ridiculous idea, that  
it is productive of fevers. The sheep are  
ill-tasted; their skins are hairy, and  
pendulous ears.

The hogs, especially those of the  
European breed, are exquisitely fine food, but  
so fat, that the lean is always sold  
separately.

The quantity of fish taken here is  
very great, and all the kinds of them are  
except a few which are very scarce; by  
the false pride of the inhabitants, that  
the best sorts are sold at very high rates, while  
the common are sold for a mere trifle, nor  
eaten but by the slaves. A great

Captain Cook dined told him, he could bought a finer dish of fish for a shilling, than he had given ten for; but that he should been the ridicule of all the politer people, had gone to so good a market.

Banks shot a lizard five feet in length, it was extremely well tasted: our adventurers were informed, that some of these animals been seen, which were full as thick as the of a man.

Captain Cook was informed that, at the time as there, the whole place could not furnish women who were natives of Europe, yet own abounded with white women who were oded from Europeans, who had settled there ferent times, all the men having paid the of nature; for so it is, that the climate of ia destroys the men much faster than the n.

e Indian inhabitants of Batavia, and the ry in its neighbourhood, are not native Ju- e, but are either born on the several islands ce the Dutch bring their slaves, or the off- of such as have been born on those islands: hese having been made free, either in their persons, or in the persons of their ancestors, all the privileges of freemen. They receive eneral appellation of Oranslam, which im- "Believers of the the true faith."

e various other Indian inhabitants of this ry attach themselves each to the original ns of that in which either themselves or ncestors were born; keeping themselves from those of other nations, and practising the virtues and vices peculiar to their own ies.

The hair of the people, which is black, without a single exception, grows in great abundance. The women fasten it to the crown of the head with a bodkin, having first twisted it into a circle, round which circle they place an elegant wreath of flowers; so that the whole head-dress has the most beautiful appearance that imagination can form an idea of.

It is the universal custom, both with the men and women, to bathe in a river once a day, at sometimes oftener, which not only promotes health, but prevents that contraction of filth which would be otherwise unavoidable in so hot a climate.

Almost every person has read or heard of the Mohawks; and these people are so denominated from a corruption of the word Amock, which will be well explained by the following story and observations. To run a muck, is to get drunk with opium, and then seizing some offensive weapon, to sally forth from the house, kill the person or persons supposed to have injured the Amock and any other person that attempts to impede his passage, till he himself is taken prisoner, or killed on the spot.—While Captain Cook was at Batavia, a person whose circumstances in life were independent, becoming jealous of his brother, intoxicated himself with opium, and then murdered his brother, and two other men who endeavoured to seize him. This man, contrary to the usual custom, did not leave his own house, but made his resistance from within it; yet he had taken such a quantity of the opium, that he was totally delirious.

During the time that Captain Cook was at Batavia, several instances of the like kind occurred.

as informed by an officer, whose duty it is to take such offenders into custody, that hard-ship is passed in the year in which he was not able to exercise his authority. When he finds one of them alive, he is amply rewarded; it is not often the case, as they are so difficult not to be easily apprehended: when they are killed in the attempt to take them, they receive only the customary gratification. Those taken alive are broken on the wheel, as is usual to the place where the first murder was perpetrated; and, as they are seldom killed without being previously wounded, the time of their execution is sooner or later, according to the opinions of the physicians, whether their wounds are, or are not, mortal.

The people have some singular superstitions relating to dreams; but the following is the most extraordinary of any in the circle of human credulity. They are possessed with an idea, that when one of their wives is brought to bed, a crocodile is born, as a brother to the infant; and imagine that the midwife conveys the young crocodile to an adjacent river, into which she puts it with the utmost care and tenderness. Those who boast themselves honoured by the birth of a new relation, fail not to put food in the mouth of his subsistence; but this is the peculiar duty of the twin-brother, who performs this service regularly, at fixed periods, during the whole of his life; firmly believing at the same time, that sickness or death would be the consequence of an omission on his part.

In the islands of Boutou and Celebes the natives keep crocodiles in their families; and it is not without reason, that the strange idea of the twin crocodile



crocodile was first conceived in one of the islands, it extends, however, to Java and Sumatra westward, and among the islands to the eastward as far as Ceram and Timor. It is a matter of perfect astonishment, how even the most ignorant and credulous of the human race, so firmly believe an utter impossibility to occur; yet it is certain, that not one of the Indians whom Captain Cook questioned on the subject entertained the least doubt about the matter. The crocodiles supposed to be thus born are distinguished by the name of Sudaras; and readers cannot fail of being entertained with the following story respecting them, which Banks heard from a young woman who was at Bencoolen; and having lived among the Malays at that place, had learnt to speak as much our language as was sufficient to make her intelligible.

She said that, when her father was on his death-bed, he laid the strongest injunctions on her to feed a crocodile that was his Sudara; that he told her the name by which he might be called, and the particular part of the river where she would find him. Soon after the death of her father she hastened to the river, and calling Radja (which signifies white king) the Sudara crocodile made his appearance, and she fed him with her own hands. She described him as being more beautiful than crocodiles are in general, for he had a red nose, and spots on his body; his eyes were adorned with rings, and his feet with ornaments of gold. This story will appear the most extravagantly ridiculous, when it is recollected that crocodiles have not any ears.

man whose mother was a native of the island  
ava, and whose father was a Dutchman, was  
aged in the service of Mr. Banks during his  
tence at Batavia. This man told his master  
several Dutchmen, and many Javanese, as  
as himself, had seen such a crocodile as was  
ribed by the girl who told the preceding sto-  
nd that like her's, its feet were adorned with  
l. On Mr. Banks's remarking the absurdity  
hese tales, and saying that crocodiles had not  
, he replied, that the Sudaras differed consi-  
bly from other crocodiles; that they had  
, though he acknowledged they were small,  
their tongues filled their mouths, and that  
ach foot they had five toes.

he Chinese inhabitants of Batavia, are like those  
eir own country, some of the most industri-  
people on the face of the earth. They act as  
roiderers, dyers of cotton, taylors, carpenters,  
rs, smiths, and makers of slippers; some of  
are shop-keepers, and deal largely in the  
ufactures of Europe and China. Their  
very is proverbial.

he lawyers of Batavia are partial in their ad-  
istration of justice to a very reprehensible de-  
e. When an Indian has committed any crime  
ned worthy of death, he is impaled, hanged,  
oken on the wheel, without ceremony. On  
contrary, if a Christian is capitally convicted,  
ation very seldom follows the sentence: and  
t is more extraordinary, no pains are taken  
pprehend the offender, till time enough has  
allowed him to run away, if he thinks proper.

We shall now proceed to a recital of the inci-  
which occurred during their passage from  
ia to the Cape of Good Hope.

Early in the morning of the 27th of December 1770, the Endeavour left the road of Batavia, and after several delays occasioned by the wind being contrary, she stood over for the shore of Java, on the 1st of January 1771. As many of the ship's crew, who had been very ill while at Batavia, were now become much worse, the vessel was brought to an anchor in the afternoon of the 5th near Princes Island, with a view to get some necessary refreshments, and likewise to take in wood and water.

Messrs. Solander and Banks now went ashore with the captain, and they were no sooner landed, than some of the natives conducted them to the king of the island, with whom they endeavoured to make a bargain for some turtle, but the price could not be agreed on. As our adventurers had no doubt but that they should purchase on their own terms the following day, they left the Indians, and proceeded in search of a proper place to fill water, which was found.

Next day they purchased, at very moderate prices, as many turtle as they had occasion for, and the whole ship's company fed on this delicious fish. The king was at this time at a house situated in a rice field, where Mr. Banks waited on him, and found him cooking his own victuals.

On the 12th, while the captain was on shore giving orders to the people who were cutting wood and filling water, he was told, that one of the natives had stolen an axe. The thief was unknown; but the captain, resolving not to pave the way for future depredations of this kind, by taking no notice of the first offence, he immediately applied to the king; and in consequence of this application, the axe was brought down

place next day. The Indian, who  
it back, said it was left at his house in  
t; but it was suspected that himself was

a stay of ten days at Princes Island, dur-  
h they purchased vegetables of various  
owls, deer, and turtle, the anchor was  
, and the vessel once more put to sea.

land, which lies in the western mouth of  
ight of Sunda, is small and woody, and  
cleared only in very few places. Our  
ps used to touch at Princes Island to take  
r, but they have omitted this practice  
years, on account, as it is said, of the  
ing brackish; yet Captain Cook says it  
ing good, if filled towards the head of  
k.

houses are constructed in the form of an  
square: they are built on pillars four feet  
e ground, and well thatched with palm-  
s a defence from the sun and rain: the  
is of bamboo canes, placed at a distance  
h other, to admit the air: these houses  
f four rooms, one of which is destined for  
tion of visitants, the children sleep in a  
and the two others are allotted, the one  
urpose of cookery, and the other for the  
nber of the owner and his wife. The re-  
of the king of the island, and that of an-  
son of great authority, has boards on the  
ile the houses of all the inferior people  
lls made of the bamboo cane, slit into  
ks, and wrought across the beams of the  
, in the manner of a hurdle. The king  
and is subject to the Sultan of Bantam.

wards the ship was a mere hospital, in unhappy wretches, sinking under the ravens and dysenteries. In the space of twenty-three persons died, exclusive of which had been buried at Batavia; nine seamen, the corporal of the mar ship's cook, two of the carpenter's crew, penter and his mate, a midshipman, the maker, who was in perfect health when rest were ill at Batavia, and his mate, twain, Mr. Monkhouse, a midshipman, Ling, who accompanied Mr. Banks, Mr son, draftsman to that gentleman, and the astronomer.

After a passage in which nothing re occurred, the ship was brought to an anchor at the Cape of Good Hope, on the 15th of 1771. The captain repaired instantly to the governor, who said that such refreshment the country supplied, should be cheerfully given him: on which a house was hired for the

land, is a circumstance not at all to be wondered at.

Cape Town consists of near a thousand brick houses, the outides of which being generally plaistered, they have a very pleasing appearance. There is a canal in the main street, with two rows of oak-trees on its borders, which are in a more flourishing state than the other trees of this country; the streets, which cross each other at right angles, are very spacious and handsome. The inhabitants are chiefly Dutch, or of Dutch extraction; the women are beautiful in a high degree, and possess those blooming countenances which denote the most perfect health; they are most of them mothers of many children, and Captain Cook says, they are the best wives in the world.

The air of the Cape of Good Hope is so pure and salubrious, that a sick person, who goes thither from Europe, whatever be his disorder, almost always recovers his health in a little time; but those who bring diseases with them from the East Indies, have not an equal chance.

The Constantia wine which is made here is excellent, but the genuine sort is made only at one particular vineyard a few miles from the town. The gardens produce many sorts of European and Indian fruits, and almost all the common kinds of vegetables. The sheep of this country have tails of a very extraordinary size, many of which weigh upwards of a dozen pounds; the meat of this animal, as well as of the ox, is very fine food; the wool of the sheep is rather of the hairy kind, and the horns of the black cattle spread much wider than those of England,

while the beast himself is handsomer a made.

When a stranger arrives at the Capetomary for him to board in a private l he pays from two shillings to a crown according to the accommodations he. Horses are here let to hire at six shilli and coaches at one pound four.

On the 14th of April 1771, the ancl Endeavour was weighed, and she once to sea. On Monday, May-day, they c anchor off the island of St. Helena; a proposed to remain three days, Mr. l ployed the interval in surveying every was thought worthy of notice.

The island of St. Helena rises out of the immense Atlantic Ocean, is about eighteen miles from the coast of America, and two hundred from that of Africa. It has the appearance of a huge mountain, the foundation of which probably at the centre of the globe. It has several volcanoes in several parts of it; as from the appearance of the earth and many places; and it looks like a cluster bounded by precipices of immense height. As a vessel sails along the coast, the cliffs peer over her head, so as to threaten her instant destruction, and nothing in nature can be conceived more awful than their appearance.

Close to the sea-side stands the town, which had formerly a church of very indifferent structure, but it is now little better than ruins, nor is the market-house in a much better condition: most of the houses are alienated in a vile taste.



As this island is the property of the English East India Company, the inhabitants are not suffered to carry on any trade for their own emolument, but get their livelihood by selling the productions of the island to the crews of the vessels which anchor there for a supply of refreshments.

The only white inhabitants of the island are subjects of the King of Great Britain; these employ slaves, who transport goods of all kinds from place to place on their heads; and we are sorry to say, that the inhumanity of our countrymen to these slaves, is a disgrace to those who profess the Christian faith. There are a small number of horses at St. Helena, but they are never employed in draught, there being no such thing as a waggon or cart on the island, though in many places the land is not so steep, but that such carriages might easily be drawn.

On the 4th of May, the Endeavour sailed from the road of St. Helena, together with the Portland man of war, and several sail of Indiamen. They kept company with the man of war and Indiamen till the 10th. But Captain Cook, observing that they were out-failed by all the other ships, and consequently imagining that some of them would reach England before him, made signals to speak with the Portland; when the captain of that vessel came on board, and received from Captain Cook a letter to the lords of the admiralty, together with a box, in which were deposited the journals of many of the officers, and the ship's log-books.

On the 23d, they lost sight of all the ships they sailed in company with from St. Helena; and in the afternoon of the same day, Mr. Hicks, the first lieutenant, died of a consumption, with  
P 2 which

which he had been afflicted during the voyage.

No single occurrence worth recording happened from this time, till the ship came to an anchor in the Downs, which was on the 12th of the following, after an absence of two years, months, and fourteen days.

Whoever has carefully read, and duly considered, the wonderful protection of this ship, amidst the most imminent and affecting dangers, particularly when encircled in the wide channel, with rocks of coral, her sheathing beaten of false keel floating by her side, and a hole in the bottom, will naturally turn his thoughts of adoration to that Divine Being, whose mercies are over all his works.

The grand object of Captain Cook's expedition will be found detailed in the sixty-first volume of the Philosophical Transactions. But independent of this, no navigator, since the time of Columbus, had made more important original discoveries. Exclusive of several islands, never visited before, he ascertained New Zealand to be composed of two islands, by sailing between them; and explored an immense track of the coast of Holland, till then little known by Europeans.

These are the appropriate merits of Captain Cook's first voyage; and though the sequel shew that he improved on himself, he still remains unrivalled for what he had already done.

SECOND VOYAGE  
OF  
*CAPTAIN JAMES COOK,*  
TO EXPLORE THE  
SOUTHERN HEMISPHERE.

---

OUR adventurous and persevering navigator did not long enjoy repose. Government soon projected another expedition to complete the discovery of the Southern Hemisphere, which for ages had been considered, by some of the ablest geographers, as containing another continent.

To ascertain this fact, two ships were fitted out; and that nothing might be omitted, which could facilitate the enterprise, they were furnished with every requisite which a liberal attention to the health and comfort of the crews could devise. These vessels were built on a particular construction, and were purchased of Captain Hammond of Hull. The largest was named the *Resolution*, of four hundred and sixty-two tons burthen, Captain James Cook commander; the other was named the *Adventure*, of three hundred and thirty-six tons, Captain Tobias Furneaux, who had been promoted from the rank of lieutenant.

ed from Plymouth Sound, and, on the e  
of the 29th, anchored in Funchiale Road,  
Island of Madeira. At the captain's an  
Forster's landing, they were received by a  
man from the vice-consul, who conducted  
to the house of Mr. Loughnans, the most  
derable English merchant in the place.  
gentleman not only obtained leave for Mr.  
to search the island for plants, but procured  
every other thing they wanted, and infir  
their accommodating themselves at his  
during their stay.

During their stay here, the crews of bot  
were supplied with fresh beef and onions  
a quantity of the latter was distributed am  
them for sea-store.

Having got on board a supply of water  
and other necessaries, they left Madeira  
1st of August, and steered southward.

Captain Cook now made three punche

Island of St. Jago. The water is tolerable, scarce; and bad getting off, on account of a surf on the beach.

On the 19th, one of the carpenter's mates fell board, and was drowned. He was over the side sitting on one of the scuttles; whence, it is supposed, he had fallen; for he was not seen. A very instant he sunk under the ship's stern, and all endeavours to save him were too late. His loss was sensibly felt during the voyage, as he was a sober man and a good workman.

With variable winds they advanced but slowly, without meeting with any thing remarkable. On the 23d, when they saw a seal, or as some thought, a sea-lion, which probably might be an attendant of one of the Islands of Tristram da Cunha, being now nearly in their latitude.

On the 24th, in the afternoon, on the 29th, they saw the land of the Cape of Good Hope. The Table Mountain, which is over the Cape Town, at a distance of twelve or fourteen leagues, was a good deal obscured by clouds, otherwise it might, from a distance, have been seen at a much greater distance. Between eight and nine o'clock this evening, the whole sea, within the compass of sight, became at once, as it were, illuminated, what the seamen call, all on fire. This appearance of the sea, in some degree, is very common; but the cause has been differently accounted for, though generally supposed to arise from marine insects.

As they had no sooner anchored in Table Bay, they were visited by the captain of the port Mr. Brandt. This last gentleman brought with him such things as could not fail of being acceptable to persons coming from sea. The master and his attendant

attendant also visited them, according to custom to take an account of the ships; to enquire into the health of the crews; and, in particular, if the small-pox was on board; a thing they dread above all others at the Cape.

Captain Cook waited upon the governor, accompanied by Captain Furneaux and the two Mr. Forsters. He received them with great politeness, and promised every assistance the place could afford.

After having visited the governor and some other principal persons of the place, they fixed: Mr. Brandt's, the usual residence of most officers belonging to English ships. This gentleman spares neither trouble nor expence to make his house agreeable to those who favour him with their company, and to accommodate them with every thing they want.

It was the 18th of November before they had got ready to put to sea. During this stay the crews of both ships were served every day with fresh beef or mutton, new-baked bread, and as much greens as they could eat. The ships were caulked and painted; and, in every respect, put in good a condition as when they left England.

Mr. Forster, whose whole time was taken up in the pursuit of natural history and botany, met with a Swedish gentleman, one Mr. Sparmann who had studied under Dr. Linnæus. He, with Captain Cook's consent, embarked as an assistant to Mr. Forster, who bore his expences on board and allowed him a yearly stipend besides.

In the afternoon of the 22d they weighed, and on the 25th had abundance of albatrosses about their several of which were caught with hook and line; and were very well relished by

people, notwithstanding they were at this  
served with fresh mutton. Judging that  
should soon come into cold weather, the  
in ordered the men to be supplied with the  
es which had been furnished by the admiralty.  
violent gale, attended with rain and hail,  
at times with such violence, that they could  
no sails; by which means they were driven  
to the eastward of their intended course, and  
opes were left of reaching Cape Circumcision.  
the greatest misfortune that attended them,  
the loss of great part of their live stock, which  
had brought from the Cape. There was  
a sudden transition from warm, mild weather,  
extreme cold and wet, which made every man  
the ship feel its effects; for, by this time, the  
cury in the thermometer had fallen to thirty-  
four, whereas, at the Cape it was generally at  
seventy-seven and upwards. The night proved clear  
serene, and the only one that was so since  
they set sail; and the next morning the rising sun  
kindled such flattering hopes of a fine day, that they  
were induced to let all the reefs out of the top-

Their hopes, however, soon vanished; for  
at six o'clock, the wind blew almost a hurricane.  
On the 10th, the weather being hazy, they did  
not see an island of ice which they were steering  
towards, till they were less than a mile from it.  
It appeared to be about fifty feet high, and half a  
mile in circuit. It was flat at the top, and its  
sides rose in a perpendicular direction, against  
which the sea broke exceedingly high.

As the weather continued hazy, with fleet and  
squalls, they were obliged to proceed with great  
caution on account of the ice islands. Six of  
them they passed in one day; some of them near



two miles in circuit, and sixty feet yet, such was the force and height that the sea broke quite over the ship. Cook says, "This exhibited a view for a few moments, was pleasing to the eye, but we reflected on the danger, the ship was in with horror. For were a ship to strike the weather side of one of these island runs high, she would be dashed to pieces in a moment."

At eight o'clock, on the 14th, they went under a point of the ice, where there was open water: and the two captains fixed their quarters, in case of separation, and fixed their quarters for the better keeping company.

Next day, they had a small gale of wind, with much snow; their rigging were all hung with icicles. The ice was so thick, at times, that they could not see the ship; and they had much to do to avoid the many islands of ice that lay in their way.

On the 17th, they saw many whales, some white birds. The ice was so thick, that the skirts of the loose ice to be more usual; and it extended some distance from the main field, inasmuch that they were obliged to pass it the most part of the day; and the islands without were innumerable. The weather was sensibly colder than the thermometer pointed out, inasmuch that the water was frozen. In order to enable them to keep the better, the sleeves of their jackets were lined with baize; and a cap was made of the same stuff, together with a pair of mittens, which proved of great service to

or proceeding some days through fields and  
 of ice, on the 29th, they came to a reso-  
 to run as far west as the meridian of Cape  
 ocision, provided they met with no impe-  
 , as the distance was not more than eighty  
 s, the wind favourable, and the sea seemed  
 pretty clear. At one o'clock they steered  
 island of ice, thinking, if there were any  
 ce round it, to take some on board, and  
 t it into fresh water. At four they brought  
 se under the lee of the island; where they  
 t find what they wanted, but saw upon it  
 -fix penguins. This piece of ice was about  
 mile in circuit, and one hundred feet high  
 wards; for they lay for some minutes with  
 sail becalmed under it.

y continued to the westward, with a gentle  
 the weather being sometimes tolerably  
 and at other times thick and hazy, with

On the 30th. they shot one of the white  
 upon which they lowered a boat into the  
 to take it up; and by that means killed a  
 in, which weighed eleven pounds and a  
 The white bird was of the peterel tribe;  
 ll, which is rather short, is of a colour be-  
 black and dark blue; and the legs and  
 e blue.

the 2d of January 1773, the weather was  
 r, that they might have seen land at four-  
 r fifteen leagues distance.

the 5th, however, they had much snow and  
 which, as usual, froze on the rigging as it  
 so that every rope was covered with the  
 transparent ice.

the 9th, they brought to, and took up as  
 ice as yielded fifteen tuns of good fresh  
 water

## SECOND VOYAGE

The pieces taken up were hard, -- a rock; some of them so large, that they could be taken into the boats. The salt water which adhered to the ice, was so strong, as not to be tasted, and after it had on the deck a short time, entirely drained, and the water, which the ice yielded, was perfectly sweet and well tasted. Captain Cook says, "This is the most expeditious method of getting water ever met with."

On the 17th, they saw no less than thirty right whale islands, about which many whales were feeding.

On the 1st of February, in the afternoon, Captain Furneaux informed Captain Cook that he had just seen a large float of ice or rock with about it several birds. These were, certainly, in the vicinity of land; but whether to the east or west, was not possible for him to know.

On the 8th of February, having lost sight of the Adventure, they suspected a separation had taken place, though they were at a loss how it had happened. Captain Furneaux was ordered by Captain Cook, in case he was unable to cruise three days in the place where he saw him; he, therefore, continued making up, and firing half-hour guns, till the afternoon, when the weather having cleared up, they could see several leagues to the limits of their horizon. At this time they were about two or three leagues to the west of the Adventure. Next day they saw nothing.

standing the weather was pretty clear, and in Cook had kept firing guns, and burning fires all night. He, therefore, gave over for her, made sail, and steered S. E. with a gale, accompanied with a high sea.

the 17th, at nine in the morning, they bore to an island of ice, which they reached by

It was full half a mile in circuit, and two red feet high at least; though very little ice about it. But while they were considering whether or no they should hoist out boats to come up, a great quantity broke from the land. Of this detached part, they made a shift to get on board about nine or ten tons before twelve o'clock, when they hoisted in the boats and made sail to the east, inclining to the south.

the 23d, they tacked, and spent the night, which was exceedingly stormy, thick, and hazy, with sleet and snow, in making short boards. Surrounded on every side with danger, they waited for day light. This, when it came, served only to increase their apprehensions, by exhibiting to view, those huge mountains of ice, which, in the night, they had passed without

These dangers were, however, now become so familiar, that the apprehensions they caused were of long duration; and were, in some measure, compensated both by the seasonable supplies of fresh water these ice islands afforded, and also, by the very romantic appearance, greatly heightened by the foaming of the waves, which at once filled the mind with admiration and horror, and could only be described by the hand of an able

et.

VI.

Q

On

this sea; and, to make it still more so, they had not one island of ice in sight.

March 17th, Captain Cook now came to a resolution, to quit the high southern latitude, to proceed to New Zealand, to look for a settlement, and to refresh his people.

As the wind, which continued between north and west, would not permit them to go to the southward, at Van Dieman's Land, they shaped their course to New Zealand; and being under no apprehensions of meeting with any danger, they were not backward in carrying sail.

For the three days past, the mercury in the thermometer had risen to forty-six, and the weather was quite mild. Seven or eight degrees of latitude had made a surprising difference in the temperature of the air, which they felt with great agreeable satisfaction.

On the 26th, they steered and entered the Bay, about noon. In this bay they were strangers: in Captain Cook's former voyage,

signal. They then followed with the ship, and anchored in fifty fathoms water, so near the shore as to reach it with a hawser. They had now been one hundred and seventeen days at sea; in which time they sailed three thousand six hundred and sixty leagues, without having once sight of land.

After such a long continuance at sea, in a high southern latitude, it is but reasonable to think, that many of the people must be ill of the scurvy. The contrary, however, happened. Sweetwort had been given to such as were scorbutic. This had so far the desired effect, that they had only one man on board that could be called very ill of this disease; occasioned, chiefly, by a bad habit of body, and a complication of other disorders.

Their first care, after the ship was moored, was to send a boat and people a fishing, in which they were very successful, returning with fish sufficient for all hands for supper; and in a few hours in the morning, caught as many as served for dinner. This gave them certain hopes of being plentifully supplied with this article. Nor did the shores and woods appear less destitute of wild fowl; so that they hoped to enjoy, with ease, what, in their situation, might be called the suries of life. This determined them to stay some time in this bay, in order to examine it more thoroughly; as no one had ever landed before, any of the southern parts of this country.

About one hundred yards from the stern, was a fine stream of fresh water. Thus situated, they began to clear places in the woods, in order to set up the astronomer's observatory, the forge, and the for the different artificers. They also began to brew beer from the branches or leaves of a tree,

77  
a tree, which much resembles black spruce.

The few sheep and goats they not likely to fare well, there being but what was coarse and harsh. It however, they would devour it withness, but they were surprised to find not taste it. Upon examination the teeth loose; and that many of the other symptom of an inveterate scurvy of four ewes and two rams, which brought from the Cape, with an ashore in this country, he had on preserve one of each; and even the bad a state, that it was doubtful if cover, notwithstanding all the care been taken of them.

On the 28th, a canoe appeared, with eight people. They remained ship for some time, and then returned. Signs of friendship were made. The captain took two boats, and went to them. They found a canoe lying ashore, near to two small huts, with fire-places, some fishing nets, a few the shore, and some in the canoe people. After a short stay, and having received some medals, looking-glasses they embarked and rowed to the cove, where they found nothing more.

On the 5th, the captain discovered a spacious cove, in the bottom of a water river; on the west side of small cascades; and the shores are *a ship might lie near enough to come into her by a hose.*



they returned in the evening, they had an interview with three of the natives, one man and two women. They were the first that introduced themselves on the N. E. point of Inland, named so on this occasion. The man, notwithstanding his great signs of fear, when they approached the rock with the boat, however, stood firm; nor did he move to receive some things that were thrown to him. As soon as they landed, went up and embraced him and presented him with such articles as he desired, which at once dissipated his fears. Preceded by the two women, and followed by the two men, they returned to the place where they were joined by the two women, one of the seamen. Night approaching, they were obliged to return; when the youngest of the men, whose volubility of tongue exceeded anything they ever met with, gave them a

the next morning they made the natives another visit, accompanied by Mr. Forster and Mr. Hodges, and gave them various articles, which were received with a great deal of indifference, except iron and spike-nails. This interview was at the same place as last night; and now they saw the whole family. It consisted of the man, his wife (as was supposed) the young woman mentioned, a boy about fourteen years old, and three small children, the youngest of which was at the breast. They conducted them to their dwelling, which was but a little way within the edge of the wood, and consisted of two mean huts made of the bark of trees. Their canoe, which was a small double one, just large enough to support the whole family from place to place, was moored in a small creek near the huts. When they were about to depart, the chief presented Captain Cook with a piece of

a piece of cloth or garment of t  
facturing, and some other trifles.

The 9th, they paid the native  
They found them at their habita  
and dressing in their very best  
combed and oiled, tied upon the  
heads, and stuck with white  
wore a fillet of feathers round t  
all of them had bunches of whi  
in their ears. Captain Cook pre  
with a cloak he had got made  
which he seemed so well pleased,  
patoo patoo from his girdle, and

On the 12th, several of the r  
fat down on the shore, abreast of  
captain now caused the bagpipes  
and the drum to beat. The two  
regard, but the latter excited some  
nothing, however, could induce  
board. But they entered with  
into conversation (little understo  
the officers and seamen as went  
much greater regard to some tha

After several days rain, the w  
came clear, when the captain f  
boats to survey the N. W. side  
accompanied by the two Mr. Fort  
of the officers, whom he detache  
a cove, where they intended to  
while he proceeded in the other  
harbours and isles which lay in  
doing of this, he picked up about  
fowl, and caught fish sufficient to  
party; and reaching the place  
*little before dark, after a hearty*  
*the day had produced, they lay*

light they prepared for duck shooting, they were very successful, from which place this was called Duck Cove. About thence, across an isthmus, they found a number of wood-hens. After breakfast out to return to the ship, which they did by seven o'clock in the evening, with a dozen of wild fowl, and two seals.

17th, two of the natives, the chief and another, ventured on board; the captain took both down into the cabin, where they ate breakfast; but they would not taste any of the provisions. The chief pried into every corner of the ship, but all parts of which he viewed with some curiosity, but it was not possible to fix his attention on any one thing a single moment. The natives appeared to him in the same light as the objects of nature, and were as far removed beyond his comprehension.

18th, before he came aboard, presented him with a piece of cloth, and a green parrot; to Mr. Forster he also gave a piece of cloth, and the girl gave another to Mr. Hodges, in token of making presents, before they returned. This is common with the natives of the South Sea Islands; but they never saw it practised in New Zealand before. Of all the various presents which were given to the chief, hatchets and nails were the most valuable in his eyes. 19th, they went ashore to examine the bay, and in their way, firing at some natives, who were not discovered before. A most hideous noise in two or three minutes by them. The falling tide obliged them to fire out of the river to the place where they landed at the night. There they breakfasted.

ed, and just as the captain was board, he saw two men on the shore hallooing to him, which induced him to them. He landed, with two others, the two natives standing, with each hand.

At last, one of them was prevailed down his spear, and met the captain plant in his hand; one end of which to hold, while he held the other. In this manner, he began a speech, and long pauses. As soon as this ceremony they saluted each other. He then threw his hou, or coat, from off his own back upon the captain; after which friendship was firmly established.

When they took leave, the natives conducted them to their boat, and seeing them depart across the stern, they made signs for the boat to be taken away, which being done, they returned to the shore, and assisted to launch her. As the boat was necessary to look well after the natives, they wanted to take away every thing from their hands upon, except the muskets, which they took care not to touch, being so much the slaughter they had seen made among the fowl, to look upon them as instruments of death.

In the afternoon of the 21st, the natives went hunting. The surf ran so high that they could only land in one place, where they killed several. These animals served three purposes: the bones were made use of for the rigging; the oil for their lamps; and the flesh for food.

In the morning of the 23d, Mr. Gilbert, and two others, ascended the mountains. In the evening the

d, and reported that, inland, nothing was to be seen but barren mountains, with huge craggy precipices, disjoined by valleys, or rather chasms, awful to behold.

Having five geese left out of those brought to the Cape of Good Hope, the captain turned out where there was the greatest appearance of food and security. There is no doubt that they will breed, and may, in time, spread over the whole country, and fully answer the intention of leaving them.

On the 27th, they had hazy weather. In the morning Captain Cook set out, accompanied by Pickersgill and the two Mr. Forsters, to examine an inlet seen the day before. After rowing about two leagues up it, it was found to communicate with the sea, and to afford a better outlet for ships bound to the north, than the one they came in by. After making this discovery, and refreshing themselves on broiled fish and wild fowl, they set out for the ship, and got on board eleven o'clock at night. In this expedition they shot a number of birds of different kinds.

Having got the tents and every other article on board, on the 28th, they weighed with a light breeze, and stood up the bay for the new passage. In the morning of the 11th of May, they weighed and stood out to sea; and by noon they were clear of the land.

The country is exceedingly mountainous; a more rude and craggy is rarely to be met with; for inland appears nothing but the summits of mountains of a stupendous height, and consisting of rocks that are totally barren and naked, except where they are covered with snow. But the land rising on the sea coast, and all the islands are thickly

thickly clothed with wood, almost down to the water's edge. The trees are of various kinds as are common to other parts of the country, and are fit for the shipwright, house-carpenter, net-maker, and many other uses.

Here are, as well as in all other parts of Zealand, a great number of aromatic shrubs, most of the myrtle kind; but in this variety, there were none which bore fruit to eat. They saw supple-jacks fifty fathoms long.

The soil is a deep black mould, composed of decayed vegetables, and so loose that it sinks under you at every step. Except the hemp plant, and a few other plants, there is very little herbage of any sort. What most abundantly grows is fish. Of this variety is almost equal to the plenty, and of the same kinds as are common to the more northern islands, but some are superior, and in particular the fish, as it was called, was, in the opinion of the crew on board, the highest luxury the sea afforded. The shell fish are, muscles, cockles, crawfish, and many other sorts.

They found here five different kinds of ducks, some of which Captain Cook did not recollect to have any where seen before. The largest was as big as a Muscovy duck, with a very beautiful variegated plumage, on which account they called it the Painted Duck.

For three or four days after they arrived, while they were clearing the woods to set up the four-footed animal was seen by three or four of the sailors, but as no two gave the same description of it, it is not easy to say of what kind it was. All, however, agreed, that it was about the size of a cat, with short legs, and of a mottled

ne of the seamen, and he who had the best view of it, said it had a bushy tail, and was the most like a jackall of any animal he knew. The most probable conjecture is, that it is of a new species. The most mischievous animals here are the small black sand flies, which are very numerous, and exceedingly troublesome. Wherever they bite they cause a swelling, and intolerable itching, which at last brings on ulcers like the small-pox.

The inhabitants of this bay are of the same race of people with those in the other parts of this country, speak the same language, and observe nearly the same customs. What could induce three or four families (for there does not appear to be more) to separate themselves so far from the society of the rest of their fellow creatures, is not easy to guess. Few as they are, they do not seem to live in perfect amity one with another.

After leaving Dusky Bay, they steered for Queen Charlotte's Sound, where they expected to find the Adventure. In this passage they met with nothing remarkable, or worthy of notice, till the afternoon of the 17th, when the sky became suddenly obscured by dark dense clouds, and seemed to forebode much wind. Presently after six water-spouts were seen. Four rose and spent themselves between them and the land; the fifth was without them; the sixth first appeared at the distance of two or three miles from them. Its progressive motion was not in a straight, but in a crooked line, and passed within fifty yards of the stern, without their feeling any of its effects. The diameter of the base of this spout was judged to be about fifty or sixty feet. From this a tube or round body was formed, by which the



the water, or air, or both, was carried stream up to the clouds. Some of them saw a bird in the one near was whirled round like the fly was carried upwards. From the motion of the bird, and several others it is very plain, that these spout whirlwinds; and that the water violently hurried upwards, and from the clouds, as is generally first appearance of them is by the motion and rising up of the water after, you see a round column come from the clouds above, which appears till it joins the agitated water below. Cook says, apparently, because he thought it to be so in reality, but that the column formed from the agitated water ascends, though at first it is either thin or thick to be seen. When the tube becomes visible, its apparent diameter is small until it is pretty large; after that it increases, and, at last, it breaks or becomes smaller in the lower part. Soon after, the water returns to its natural state; and the tube is small and little, up to the clouds, where it disappears.

At day light, on the 18th of May, we sailed off Queen Charlotte's Sound, where we recovered the Adventure, by the sight of which was an event which every one felt with satisfaction. At noon, Lieutenant Broughton, of the Adventure, came on board; he had just learnt, that their ship had been absent several weeks. In the evening, they came in Ship Cove, near the Adventure, where the *Furneaux* came on board,

Cook the following account of his proceedings during their separation.

On the 7th of February 1773, in the morning, the Resolution being about two miles ahead, the wind shifting, brought on a very thick fog, so that the Adventure lost sight of her. They soon after heard a gun; and steering in the supposed direction, they kept firing a four pounder every half hour; but had no answer. In the evening it began to blow hard, and was, at intervals, more clear, but could see nothing of the Resolution, which gave them much uneasiness. They then tacked and stood to cruise in the place where they last saw her, according to agreement in case of separation; but next day came on a very heavy gale of wind and thick weather, that obliged them to bring to, and thereby prevented their reaching the intended spot. They cruised as near the place as they could get for three days; when giving over all hopes of joining company again, they bore away for winter quarters, distant four-teen hundred leagues, through a sea entirely unknown; and reduced the allowance of water to one quart per day. They were daily attended by great numbers of sea birds, and frequently saw porpoises.

On the 1st of March, they directed their course for the land laid down in their charts by the name of Van Diemen's Land, supposed to join to New Holland.

On the 9th of March, they saw the land bearing N.N.E. about eight or nine leagues distant. It appeared moderately high, and uneven near the sea. Here the country is hilly and well clothed with trees; they saw no inhabitants.

The morning on the 10th of March being the ship, then about four miles from the coast the great cutter on shore, with the lieutenant, to find if there was any good bay. Soon after, it beginning to blow hard, they made the signal for the boat to start several times; but they did not see or hear of it; which gave them much uneasiness as there was a very great sea. To their gratification, in the afternoon, the boat returned. They landed, but with much difficulty; at several places where the Indians had been, as they lately had left, where they had a fire. The weather obliged them to return without investigating the place properly; or finding any advantage.

On the 16th they passed Maria's Isle named by Tasman; they appear to be the same as the main land. The land hereabouts is pleasant, low, and even; but no sign of a harbour or bay, where a ship might anchor with safety.

They stood to the eastward for Christmas Sound, with a light breeze at N. W. in the evening of the 5th of April, and on the 6th the sound open. As they sailed up it the tops of high mountains covered with snow which remains all the year. On the 7th they anchored in Ship Cove, in ten fathoms water.

The two following days were employed in clearing a place on Motuara Island, for erecting tents for the sick, the sail-makers, and coopers.

On the 9th, they were visited by three canoes with about sixteen of the natives; and to them to bring fish and other provisions, and to them several things, with which the

deafed. One of the crew seeing some-  
 refully wrapt up, had the curiosity to ex-  
 what it was; and, to his great surprise,  
 to be the head of a man lately killed.  
 ives were very apprehensive of its being  
 from them; and as if sensible of their un-  
 cannibalism, tried to conceal it, and to ex-  
 themselves from the charge. They fre-  
 mentioned Tupia, and when they told  
 was dead, some of them seemed to be very  
 concerned, and, as well as they could un-  
 them, wanted to know whether he was  
 or if he died a natural death. By these  
 s, they are the same tribe Captain Cook  
 in the afternoon, they returned again with  
 fern roots, which they sold for nails and  
 files.

morning the natives returned, to the  
 of fifty or sixty, with their chief at their  
 s was supposed) in five double canoes.  
 ve their implements of war, stone hatch-  
 clothes, for nails and old bottles, on which  
 t a great value. A number of the men  
 board, and it was with some difficulty  
 t them out of the ship by fair means; but  
 appearance of a musket with a fixed bayo-  
 y all went into their canoes very quickly.  
 e 11th of May, they felt two severe shocks  
 earthquake, but received no kind of da-  
 On the 17th, they had the pleasure of see-  
 Resolution off the mouth of the Sound.

is the detail of Captain Furneaux trans-  
 during an absence of fourteen weeks.

in Cook knowing that scurvy grass, cele-  
 other vegetables were to be found in  
 Charlotte's Sound, he gave orders that they

should be boiled, with whea every morning for breakfast; broth for dinner; knowing f these vegetables, thus dressed neficial in removing all manr complaints.

In the morning of the 20th only ewe and ram remaining had brought from the Cape an intent to leave in this coun visited the several gardens C caused to be made and plante cles; all of which were in a l if attended to by the natives, utility to them.

On the 22d in the mornin he had with so much care : to this place, were both found as was supposed, by eating f Thus his hopes, of stocking breed of sheep, were blasted in noon they were visited, for they arrived, by some of the with them; and it was not a

In the morning of the 24th canoe, in which were fourte One of the first questions the pia, the person brought fro former voyage; and they see concern, when they told the

One of these people, Capt shewed him some potatoes. J Fannen, master of the Endeavour to be no doubt of their success was so well pleased with the accord, began to hoe the

TO NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND  
TILDEN FOUNDATION





plants. They next took him to the other gardens, and shewed him the turnips, carrots, and parsnips; roots which, together with the potatoes, will be of more real use to them, than any other articles they had planted. It was easy to give them an idea of these roots, by comparing them with such as they knew.

Two or three families of these people now took up their abode near the ships, employing themselves daily in fishing, and supplying them with the fruits of their labour; the good effects of which were soon felt, for they were far more expert fishermen than the English.

On the 2d of June, the ships being nearly ready to put to sea, Captain Cook sent on shore two goats, male and female. Captain Furneaux also put on shore, in Cannibal Cove, a boar and two breeding sows; so that there is reason to hope this country will, in time, be stocked with these animals, if they are not destroyed by the natives before they become wild; for afterwards, they will be in no danger.

Early the next morning, some of the natives brought a large supply of fish. One of them desired Captain Cook to give his son a white shirt, which he accordingly did. The boy was so fond of his new dress, that he went all over the ship, presenting himself before every one that came in his way. This freedom, used by him, offended old Will the ram goat, who gave him a butt with his horns, and knocked him backward on the deck. Will would have repeated his blow, had not some of the people come to the boys assistance. The misfortune, however, seemed to him irreparable. *The shirt was dirtied, and he was afraid to appear in the cabin before his father, un-*

brought in by Mr. Forster; where a lamentable story against Goury (for so they called all the quadrants on board,) nor could he be rescued; his shirt was washed and dried.

About nine o'clock, a large, dark boat, which were twenty or thirty people, came to fight. The natives on board seemed to be afraid, saying that these were their enemies, the one with a spear, and the other with a stone hatchet in his hand, made threats on the poop, and there, in a loud voice, bid those enemies defiance; whereupon those who were on board, took to their arms, and went ashore, probably to secure the children.

However, they came on board, and behaved peaceably. A trade soon commenced between the sailors and them. It was not long before the former were selling their goods on their backs for the merest trifles. Captain Cook to dismiss the strangers, did what he would have done.

June 4th, they spent their royal day in festivity; having the company of Mr. Furneaux and all his officers. Dinner was served, and enabled the seamen to share in the bounty.

During their stay in the Sound, the Captain observed that this second visit made by the natives, had not mended the morals of either sex. The men were becoming more and more dissipated; and not only connived at, but encouraged the prostitution of their women for the sake of rum.

On the 7th of June, at four o'clock, the wind being favourable, they

even weighed and put to sea, with the Adventure in company.

Nothing material occurred till the 29th, when Captain Cook was informed the crew of the Adventure was sickly; and this he found was but true. Her cook was dead, and about twenty of her best men were down in the scurvy and flux. At this time, his ship had only three men on the list, and only one of them attacked with scurvy. Several more, however, began to show symptoms of it, and were put upon the diet, marmalade of carrots, rob of lemons and oranges.

To introduce any new article of food among men, let it be ever so much for their good, requires both the example and authority of a commander; without both of which, it will be dropt before the people are sensible of the benefits resulting from it. Many of the people, officers as well as seamen, at first disliked celery, scurvy-grass, &c. being boiled in the peas and wheat; some refused to eat it. But as this had no effect on Captain Cook's conduct, this obstinate kind of prejudice by little and little wore off; and they began to like it as well as the others.

The sickly state of the Adventure's crew made it necessary to make their best way to Otaheite, where they were sure of finding refreshments. Consequently they continued their course to the north; and at six o'clock in the evening, land was seen from the mast-head, bearing west by north. Captain Cook called it Doubtful Island; getting to a place where they could procure refreshments was more an object at this time than discovery.

at day-break saw another of these low which obtained the name of Adventure. M. de Bougainville very properly calls them of low overflowed isles the Dangerous lagoon. The smoothness of the sea sufficiently convinced them that they were surrounded and how necessary it was to proceed with most caution, especially in the night.

On the 15th, at five o'clock in the morning they saw Osnaburg Island, or Maitea, discovered by Captain Wallis. Soon after they bore up and waited for the Adventure to come up to them, to acquaint Captain Furneaux, that he had his intention to put into Oaiti-piha Bay, or Maitea, in order to get what refreshment he could from that part of the island, before he went down to Matavia. This done, they continued on their sail, and at six in the evening saw the island lying west.

As they approached the coast, a number of small boats came out to meet them.

minent danger of shipwreck. Every expedient was tried to haul off the ship, but in vain, till a bit breeze springing up off the land, wafted the ship once more into the open sea, though not without considerable loss and damage.

Thus they were once more safe at sea, after narrowly escaping being wrecked, on the very island, by but a few days before so ardently wished to visit. The calm, after bringing them into this dangerous situation, very fortunately continued. Nor had the sea-breeze, as is usual, set in, the solution must inevitably have been lost, and probably the Adventure too.

During the time they were in this critical situation, a number of the natives were on board, and about the ships. They seemed to be insensible of danger, shewed not the least surprise, joy or fear, when the ships were striking, and left them little before sun-set, quite unconcerned.

Next morning, being the 17th, they anchored in Oaiti-piha Bay, about two cables length from the shore, both ships being by this time crowded with a great number of the natives; who brought with them cocoa-nuts, plantains, bananas, apples, yams, and other roots, which they exchanged for nails and beads. To several, who called themselves chiefs, Captain Cook made presents of shirts, axes, and several other articles; and in return, they promised to bring hogs and fowls; a promise they never did, nor ever intended to perform.

Many, who called themselves carees, or chiefs, came on board, partly with a view of getting presents, and partly to pilfer whatever came in their way. One of this sort of carees the captain had all of the day in the cabin, and made presents to him

him and all his friends, which was  
At length he was caught taking things  
not belong to him, and handing them  
quarter gallery. Many complaints  
nature were made to him against  
which occasioned his turning them  
ship. The cabin guest made good  
gone.—The captain was so much  
his behaviour, that after he had got  
from the ship, he fired two muskets  
which made him quit the canoe and  
water. He then sent a boat to take  
and ordered a great gun, loaded with  
fired along the coast, which made  
retire from the shore. A few hours  
were all good friends again.

It was not till the evening of the  
one enquired after Tupia, and the  
three. As soon as they learned the  
death, they were quite satisfied;  
not appear to them that it would  
moment's uneasiness in the breast  
his death been occasioned by any other  
by sickness.

Nothing worthy of note happened  
till the dusk of the evening, when  
natives made off with a musket be-  
guard on shore. Captain Cook was  
this happened, and sent some of his  
him, which would have been to  
had not some of the natives, of the  
pursued the thief. They knocked  
took from him the musket, and by  
*Fear*, on this occasion, certainly  
*with them* than principle. They  
*serve to be applauded for this act*

In the evening, Captain Cook was informed that Waheatoua was come into the neighbourhood, and wanted to see him. In consequence of this information, he determined to wait one day longer, in order to have an interview with this prince. Accordingly, early the next morning, he set out, in company with Captain Furneaux, Mr. Forster, and several of the natives. They found him seated on a stool, with a circle of people round him. They knew each other at first sight, though they had not met since 1769. At that time he was but a boy, and went by the name of Tearee; but upon the death of his father, Waheatoua, he took upon him that name.

After the first salutation was over, having seated the captain on the same stool with himself, and the other gentlemen on the ground by them, he began to enquire after several by name, who were engaged in the former voyage. He next enquired how long they would stay; and when he told him no longer than next day, he seemed sorry, asked the captain to stay some months, and at last came down to five days; promising in that time, he should have hogs in plenty. But as he had been here already a week, without so much as getting one, he could not put any faith in this promise. In return for the present he received, he ordered a pretty good hog to be carried to their boat.

During the time they staid, he never suffered Captain Cook to go from his side, where he was seated; at length they took leave, in order to return on board to dinner. This day they got as much fresh pork as gave the crews of both ships a meal, in consequence of their having this inter-



view with the chief. The 24th morning, they put to sea with a light

The fruits they got here greatly towards the recovery of the Adventure. Many of them who had been to be able to move without assistance this short time so far recovered, that they could walk about of themselves. It was in the evening of this day that they arrived at Bay.

Before they got to an anchor, the shore was crowded with the natives; many of whom Captain Cook knew, and almost all of whom he had seen before. A great crowd was assembled on the shore, amongst whom was the king. The captain was just going to land, when he was told he was not to go to Oparree.

He set out on the 26th for Oparree, accompanied by Captain Furneaux, Mr. King, and others. As soon as they landed, they were conducted to Ottoo, whom they found sitting on the ground, under the shade of a tree. A immense crowd round him. After the compliments were over, the captain presented such articles as were supposed to be new to him, well knowing that he had a great interest to gain the friendship of this chief. He so made presents to several of his chiefs, and, in return, they offered him cloth, which he refused to accept; telling them that the cloth given was for tiroy (friendship). He then required for Tupia, and all the gentlemen who were with the captain in his former voyage. He promised that they should have a great quantity of cloth next day; but he had much ado

from him to visit him on board. He said he nataou no te paupoue, that is, afraid of the. Indeed all his actions shewed him a timorous. He was about thirty years of age, six high, and a fine, personable, well made man. His subjects appeared uncovered before him, other not excepted. What is meant by un- ing, is the making bare the head and ders, or wearing no sort of clothing above waist.

the 27th, Otoo, attended by a numerous paid them a visit. He first sent into the a large quantity of cloth, fruits, a hog, and large fish; and, after some persuasion, came d himself, with his sister, a younger bro- and several more attendants. Among other ts distributed on this occasion, Captain eux presented the king two fine goats, male female, which will no doubt multiply.

ry early in the morning on the 28th, they nother visit from Otoo, who brought more, a pig, and some fruit. His sister, who was him, and some of his attendants, came on; but he and others went to the Adven- with the like presents to Captain Furneaux. & not long before he returned with Captain eux on board the Resolution, when Captain made him a handsome return for the pre- he had brought him, and dressed his sister n the best manner he could. When Otoo into the cabin, Ereti and some of his friends sitting there. The moment they saw the enter, they stripped themselves in great, being covered before. This was all the t they paid him; for they never rose from seats, nor made any other obeisance. When

the king thought proper to depart to Oparree in a boat; where he entertained him, and his people, with pipes (of which music they are fond) dancing by the seamen. He, in compliment to some of his people to dance also, chiefly of contortions.

Next morning they took a trip again to visit Otoo. They made him shew of such things as he had not seen before. One article was a broad-sword; at the sight of which he was so intimidated, that Captain Cook had much ado to persuade him to accept of it. He had it buckled upon him; which he wore but a short time, before he desired to have it off and send it out of his sight.

Soon after they were conducted to a house where they were entertained with a dance, heava, or play, in which were both tragedy and comedy. The performers were five persons, one woman, who was no less a princess than the king's sister. The music consisted of drums only; it lasted about an hour and a half, and upon the whole was very agreeable. It was not possible for them to finish the performance of the play. Some part seemed to be of the present time, as Captain Cook's account frequently mentioned. Other parts were wholly unconnected with them. The dress of the lady was very handsomely decorated with tassels, made of feathers, which hung from the waste downward. As the evening wore over, the king dismissed Captain Cook with presents of fruit and fish.

Nothing farther remarkable happened till six o'clock in the evening, when

with the cry of murder, and a great noise on shore, near the bottom of the bay, at some distance from the encampment. Captain Cook suspected that it was occasioned by some of his own people; and immediately armed a boat and sent on shore, which soon returned with three natives, and a seaman. Some others, belonging to the *Adventure*, were also taken, and being all put under confinement, the next morning the captain ordered them to be punished according to their deserts. He did not find that any mischief was done, and the people would confess nothing. The natives, however, were so much alarmed, that they fled from their habitations in the dead of the night, and the alarm spread many miles along the coast. For when Captain Cook went to visit Otoo, in the morning, by appointment, he found him removed, or rather fled, many miles from the place of his abode. Even there he was obliged to wait some hours, before he could see him at all; and when he did, he complained of the last night's riot.

As this was intended to be the last visit, Captain Cook had taken with him a present suitable to the occasion. Among other things were three tame sheep, which he had seen before and asked for. He was much pleased with them; though they could be but little benefited, as they were all new to the natives. The presents he got at this interview were three hogs, and opened his heart to them. They now took leave, and informed him they would quit the island the next day; at which he was much moved, and embraced the captain many times.

On the 1st of September, the *Ill*. Some hours before they got under man, whose name was Poreo, came the captain would take him with him he consented. Many more offered but he refused to take them. They for an axe and a spike-nail for him was then on board. He had them and they parted just as they were sail, more like two strangers than friends. This raised a doubt whether it was farther confirmed by a canoe, on side, as they were standing out of the manding the young man in the night. The artifice was now seen throughly to extort something from the canoe had volunteered it. However, to understand that unless he returned nails he could not be dismissed. On shore, he was carried away, pressed, though a few tears fell when land astern.

As soon as they were clear of the coast, they rected their course for the island where they intended to touch; on the 3d, they anchored in the harbour. As soon as the ships were in sight, Cook landed with Captain Furnee received by the natives with the utmost civility. Some presents were distributed and presently after, they brought fowls, dogs, and fruits, which they changed for hatchets, nails, and iron. *like* trade was soon opened on board that they had a fair prospect of being supplied with fresh pork and fowls.

their situation, this was no unwelcome

by the next morning, Lieutenant Pickersgill with the cutter, on a trading party, toward the north end of the isle. This gentleman had been there while they lay at Otaheite, who was decrepid and poor. Captain Cook also sent another trading party on shore near the ships, which he went himself, to see that it was properly conducted at the first setting out, a very necessary point to be attended to.

On the 4th Captain Cook wanted to go to Oree, but was told he would come to him; and he accordingly did, fell upon his neck, and embraced him. This was by no means ceremonious; the tears, which trickled plentifully from his venerable old cheeks, sufficiently bore the language of his heart. His friends were also introduced to them, to whom they presented presents. In return he gave them a hog, a quantity of cloth, promising that all their wants should be supplied.

His good old chief paid them a visit early in the morning on the 5th, together with some of his friends, bringing a hog and some fruit. He repaid his kindness so far, as not to fail to send the next day, for Captain Cook's table, the very best and best-dressed fruit and roots, and in great plenty. Lieutenant Pickersgill returned in the evening with twenty-eight hogs; and about four of that number were purchased on shore, and sent aboard the ships.

The next day the people crowded in from every side with hogs, fowls, and fruit, so that they presently filled two boats. Oree himself presented a hog and a quantity of fruit. Oree and

Captain Cook were professed friends; forms customary among them; and he thinks that this could not be broken by any other persons.

On the 9th, early in the morning, ships were unmooring, Captain Cook, his farewell visit to Oreo, accompanied by Furneaux and Mr. Forster. They gave them, for a present, such things as were very valuable, but useful. He also left the inscription plate he had before him, and another small copper-plate, on which were engraved these words, "Anchored Britannic Majesty's ships Resolution and Adventure, September 1773," together with medals, all put up in a bag; of which the natives promised to take care, and to produce the first ship or ships that should arrive at the place. They then gave a hog; and after loading the ships with fruit, they took leave; when the natives embraced the captain with tears in their eyes.

During their short stay at the small isle of Huahine, they procured to boot less than three hundred hogs, besides many fruits; and had they staid longer, might have procured many more; for none of these articles were seemingly diminished, but were every where in as great abundance as

Before they quitted this island, Captain Cook agreed to receive on board his ship a man named Omai, a native of Ulietea, who had some property, of which he had been robbed by the people of Bolabola. Captain Cook desired that Captain Furneaux would take himself with this man, who, in his opinion, was not a proper sample of the inhabitants.



py islands, not having any advantage of birth, acquired rank, nor being eminent in shape, figure, or complexion. The captain, however, on his arrival in England, has been convinced of his error; and doubts whether any other of the natives would have given more general satisfaction by his behaviour among them. "Omai, says Captain Cook, has certainly a very good understanding, quick parts, and honest principles; and a good natural behaviour, which rendered him acceptable to the best company, and a moderate degree of pride, which taught him to avoid the society of persons of inferior rank. He has passions of the same kind as other young men, but has judgment enough not to indulge them in an improper degree. I do not imagine that he has any dislike to liquor, and if he had fallen into company where the person who drank the most, was with the most approbation, I have no doubt, that he would have endeavoured to gain the applause of those with whom he associated; but fortunately for him, he perceived that drinking was very little in use but among inferior people, and as he was very watchful into the manners and conduct of the persons of rank who honoured him with their protection, he was sober and self-denying, and I never heard that, during the whole of his stay in England, which was two years, he ever once was disguised with wine, or ever showed an inclination to go beyond the strictest limits of moderation.

Soon after his arrival in London, the Earl of Sandwich, the first lord of the admiralty, introduced him to his majesty at Kew, when he met with a most gracious reception, and imbibed the strongest impression of duty and gratitude to that great

great and amiable prince, which I am sure he will preserve to the latest moment. During his stay among us, he was the favourite of many of the principal nobility, and he did not to forfeit the esteem of any one of his principal patrons were the Earl of Sandwich, Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander; the former probably thought it a duty of his office to countenance an inhabitant of that country, where the wants and distresses in his department had been alleviated and supplied in the most ample manner; the testimony of their gratitude for the reception they had met with during their stay in his country. It is to be observed, that Omai lived in the midst of amusement during his residence in England, his return to his country was always in his thoughts, he was not impatient to go, he expressed great satisfaction as the time of his return approached, he embarked with me in the Resolution, which was fitted out for another voyage, and he received presents from his several friends, and expressions of gratitude for the kind reception and treatment he had experienced among us."

On the 8th of September, they sailed from Ulietea, and a trade soon commenced with the natives. Next morning they paid a visit to Oreo, the chief of this part of the island, bringing with them the necessary presents. He was seated in his own house, which stood on the water-side, where he and his friends received them with great cordiality. He expressed great satisfaction at seeing Captain Cook, and *desired that they might exchange us* *he accordingly agreed to.* This is

of friendship they can shew to a stranger, they had made the chief and his friends necessary presents, they went on board with a and some fruit, received from him in re-

er breakfast, on the 10th, Captain Furneaux Captain Cook paid the chief a visit; and were entertained by him with such a comedramatic heava, as is generally acted in fles. The music consisted of three drums; tors were seven men, and one woman, the daughter. The only entertaining part of ama, was a theft committed by a man and complice, in such a masterly manner, as ntly displayed the genius of the people in ce. Captain Cook says, "I was very at- to the whole of this part, being in full ex- on that it would have ended very different- r I had before been informed that Teto (that thief) was to be acted, and had understood he theft was to be punished with death, or tiparrahying (or beating), a punishment, told, they inflict on such as are guilty of ime. Be this as it may, strangers are cer- excluded from the protection of this law; hey rob, with impunity, on every occasion fers."

the 16th Captain Cook was told that his tean young man, Poreo, had taken a resolu- leave him, and was actually gone; having th a young woman, for whom he had con- a friendship, he went away with her, and him no more.

ing now got on board a large supply of re-  
nts, the captain determined to put to sea  
t morning, and made the same known to  
the

friends, take my dog, and give me the  
the decks were already so full of them  
could hardly move; having on board  
between three and four hundred. It  
to say how many they might have  
they have found room for all that w  
them.

The chief and his friends did not  
till they were under sail: and befor  
away, pressed them much to know if  
not return, and when? Questions  
daily put by many of these islanders.  
heitean youth's leaving Captain Cool  
no consequence, as many young m  
island, voluntarily offered to come  
them: he thought proper to take on  
who was about seventeen or eighteen y  
named Oedidee, a native of Bolab  
near relation of Opoony, chief of tha

The island of Otaheite, which in th  
and 1768. as it were. swarmed wit

f their own men who spoke their language ably well, and several of the natives, one of whom appeared to be an intelligent, sensible

In the Marai was a Tupapow, on which lay a dead corpse and some viands. He began asking questions relating to the several objects before him; if the plantains, &c. were for the Eatua? If they sacrificed to the Eatua, hogs, fowls, &c. To all of which he answered in the affirmative; but they did not sufficiently understand the language to have a perfect comprehension of his meaning.

He has since learnt from Omai, that they offer human sacrifices to the Supreme Being. According to his account, what men shall be so sacrificed, depends on the caprice of the high priest, when they are assembled on any solemn occasion, retires alone into the house of God, and there some time. When he comes out, he informs them that he has seen and conversed with the great God, and that he has asked for a human sacrifice, and tells them that he has desired a person, naming a man present, whom most probably the priest has an antipathy against. He immediately killed, and so falls a victim to the priest's resentment, who, no doubt, if necessary, addresses enough to persuade the people that he was a bad man.

After leaving Ulietea on the 17th of September 1773, they steered to the west, and on the 1st of October, they saw the island of Middleburg. As they approached the shore, two canoes came along-side, and some of the natives entered the ship without hesitation. This mark of civility gave Captain Cook a good opinion of the islanders, and determined him to visit them

if possible. They found good anchorage came to in twenty-five fathoms water, had scarcely got to an anchor, before they were surrounded by a great number of canoe people, who began a traffic. Among them a chief, named Tiouny, to whom they made a present of a hatchet, spike-nails, and several other articles, with which he was pleased.

Soon after, a party of them embarked their boats, in company with Tiouny, who conducted them to a little creek formed by the rock abreast of the ships, where landing was easily easy, and the boats secure against the surf. Here they found an immense crowd of natives who welcomed them on shore with loud acclamations. Not one of them had so much as a stick, or any other weapon in his hand; a visible sign of their pacific intentions. They thronged so thick round the boats with their hands and mauls, to exchange for nails, that some time before they could get room to disembark. Many who could not get near the boats, leaped into them, over the others heads, whole loads of cloth, and then retired, without either asking or waiting to get any thing in return. Tiouny conducted them to his house, about three hundred yards from the sea, at the head of a fine bay, and under the shade of some shaddock trees the situation was most delightful. In front of the house, and the ships at anchor; behind, and on each side, were plantations, in which were some of the richest productions of nature. The floor was covered with mats, on which they were placed, and the people seated themselves in a circle round the house on the outside. Having the bagpipes with

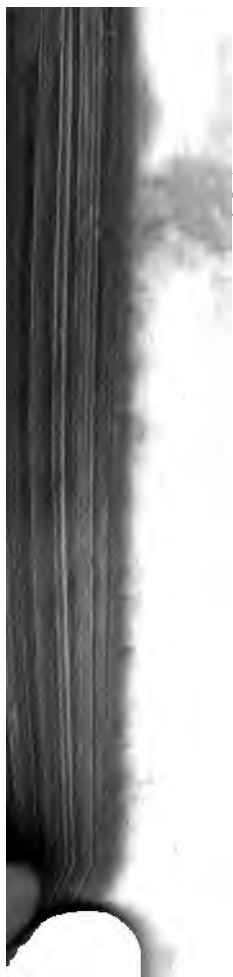


Richard del. et sc.

at." Cook's Visit to the Chief of  
Middleburg Island. Page 104.

Published Jan 7. 1787. by E. Newbery, corner of St. Pauls






1. The first part of the book is a history of the book, from the earliest times to the present. It is a history of the book as a medium of communication, and as a medium of knowledge. It is a history of the book as a medium of culture, and as a medium of civilization. It is a history of the book as a medium of art, and as a medium of science. It is a history of the book as a medium of religion, and as a medium of philosophy. It is a history of the book as a medium of politics, and as a medium of economics. It is a history of the book as a medium of law, and as a medium of medicine. It is a history of the book as a medium of music, and as a medium of dance. It is a history of the book as a medium of drama, and as a medium of film. It is a history of the book as a medium of television, and as a medium of the internet. It is a history of the book as a medium of the future.

Captain Cook ordered them to be played; and in return, the chief directed three young women to sing a song, which they did with a very good grace; and having made each of them a present, this immediately set all the women in the circle a singing. Their songs were musical and harmonious. Bananas and cocoa-nuts were set before them to eat, and a bowl of liquor prepared in their presence, of the juice of Eava, for them to drink. But Captain Cook was the only one who tasted it; the manner of brewing it having quenched the thirst of every one else. The bowl was, however, soon emptied of its contents by the natives.

They returned on board to dinner, with the chief in their company. He sat at table, but eat nothing; which, as they had fresh pork roasted, was a little extraordinary. Near some of the houses, and in the lanes that divided the plantations, were running about some hogs and very large fowls, which were the only domestic animals they saw; and these they did not seem willing to part with, which determined them to leave this place.

The evening brought every one on board, highly delighted with the country, and the very obliging behaviour of the inhabitants, who seemed to vie with each other in doing what they thought would give pleasure. After making the chief a present, consisting of various articles, and an assortment of garden seeds, Captain Cook gave him to understand that they were going away, at which he seemed not at all moved.

As soon as the captain was on board, they made sail down to Amsterdam; opening the west side of the isle, they were met by several canoes, each  
VOL. VI. T conducte



conducted by three or four  
boldly along-side, presented  
a root, and then came on by  
ceremony, inviting them by  
they could make to go to the  
ing to the place where they

Having secured the ships,  
ed, accompanied by Captain  
ster, and several of the offi  
with them a chief, or person  
name was Attago, who had  
the captain from the first mo  
on board, which was before

After walking a little wa  
they returned to the landin  
found Mr. Wales in a laugh  
ed situation. The boats whi  
shore not being able to ge  
place, for want of a sufficien  
pulled off his shoes and stocki  
and as soon as he got on dry  
down betwixt his legs to put  
were instantly snatched away  
him; who immediately mixed  
was impossible for him to fo  
footed over the sharp coral ro  
the shore, without having hi  
The boat was put back to th  
ons had each made his way  
and he left in this condition  
soon found out the thief, and  
and stockings, and of his ow  
them to a plantation hard by  
pool of fresh water, though  
the least enquiry after any.

Forster and his party spent the day in the  
ry botanising, and several of the officers  
out shooting. All of them were very civil-  
ated by the natives. A boat from each ship  
employed trading on shore, and bringing off  
cargoes as soon as they were laden, which  
generally in a short time. By this method  
got cheaper, and with less trouble, a good  
ity of fruit, as well as other refreshments,  
people who had no canoes to carry them off  
e ships.

ough the natives began to shew a propen-  
pilfering, the different trading parties were  
cessful as to procure for both ships a toler-  
good supply of refreshments. In consequence  
hich, Captain Cook, the next morning, gave  
one leave to purchase what curiosities they  
ed. After this, it was astonishing to see,  
what eagerness every one caught at every  
he saw. It even went so far as to become  
dicule of the natives, who offered pieces of  
and stones to exchange. One waggish boy  
a piece of human excrement on the end of a  
and held it out to every one he met with.  
e of the natives having got into the master's  
, took out some books and other things. He  
discovered just as he was getting out into his  
t, and pursued by one of the boats, which  
ed him to quit the canoe and take to the  
t. The people in the boat made several at-  
ts to lay hold on him; but he, as often, div-  
der the boat, and at last unshipping the rud-  
he got clear off. Some other very daring  
s were committed at the landing-place. One  
took a seaman's jacket out of the boat,  
ried it off, in spite of all the people in her.

The rest of the natives, who were very took very little notice of the whole transaction nor were they the least alarmed when was fired at.

Attago visited Captain Cook again morning, and brought with him a hog, ed him in purchasing several more. the captain was told by the officers w shore, that a far greater man than any yet seen was come to pay them a visit. kerf gill informed them that he had se the country, and found that he was some consequence, by the extraordinary paid to him by the people. Some, approached him, fell on their faces, an head between their feet; and no one him without permission. The captain seated near the landing-place with so n and stupid gravity, that notwithstanding been told him, he really took him fo whom the people, from some superstitions, were ready to worship. He s spoke to him; but he neither answered he alter a single feature in his counten confirmed him in his opinion, and he v ing to leave him, when one of the nati took to undeceive him; which he did manner as left, no room to doubt that king, or principal man on the island. ly he made him a present, which con shirt, an ax, a piece of red cloth, a loo some nails, medals, and beads. H these things, or rather suffered them upon him, and laid by him, without of his gravity, speaking one word, or head either to the right or left; sittin

## CAPTAIN COOK.

time like a statue; in which situation he  
him, to return on board, and he soon after re-  
ed. The captain had not been long on board  
before word was brought that a quantity of Pro-  
visions had come from this chief. A boat was  
sent to bring it from the shore; and it consisted  
of about twenty baskets of roasted bananas, so-  
bread and yams, and a roasted pig of about twenty  
pounds weight. The bearers said it was  
present from the areeke, that is the king of the  
island, to the areeke of the ship. After this they  
were no longer to doubt the dignity of this sullen  
chief, whose name was Kohaghee-too-Fallangou.

The captain again went on shore and made  
this great man a suitable return, and immediately  
prepared for quitting the place. At ten o'clock  
they got under sail. The supplies they got at  
his island were about one hundred and fifty pigs,  
rice that number of fowls, as many bana-  
nas and cocoa-nuts as they could find room for,  
with a few yams; and had their stay been  
longer, they, no doubt, might have got a great  
deal more.

These islands were first discovered by Captain  
Cook, in January 1642-3; and, by him, called  
New Amsterdam and Middleburg. But the former is  
now called by the natives Ton-ga-ta-bu, the latter Ea-  
re.

The produce and cultivation of Middleburg  
and New Amsterdam are the same; with this differ-  
ence, that a part only of the former, whereas the  
whole of the latter, is cultivated. The lanes or  
paths necessary for travelling, are laid out in so  
simple a manner, as to open a free and easy  
communication from one part of the island to the  
other. There are no towns or villages, most of the  
houses

houses are built in the plantations, v  
order than what conveniencce require  
little areas before the most of them, v  
nerally planted round with trees, or  
nament, whose fragrancy perfumes t  
which they breathe. Their househo  
consists of a few wooden platters, coo  
and some wooden pillows, shaped like  
stools or forms. Their common cl  
the addition of a mat, serves them f

They saw no other domestic anim  
them but hogs and fowls. The f  
the same sort as at the other isles  
but the latter are far superior, bein  
any we have in Europe, and their  
good, if not better. The land birds  
ous. The produce of the sea they kn  
of ; it is reasonable to suppose that t  
of fish are found here as at the other  
fishing instruments are the same.

Nothing can be a more demonstra  
of their ingenuity, than the contr  
make of their canoes, which, in poin  
and workmanship, exceed every t  
kind they saw in this sea. They are  
veral pieces sewed together with ba  
neat a manner, that on the outside  
to see the joints. All the fastenings  
inside, and pass through kants or r  
are wrought on the edges and ends o  
boards, which compose the vessel, t  
ppose. At each end is a kind of dec  
part of the whole length, and open  
dle. These single canoes have all  
and are sometimes navigated with s  
generally with paddles. The two



of the double canoe are each about sixty or seventy feet long, and four or five broad in the middle; and each end terminates nearly in a point; so that the body or hull differs a little in construction from the single canoe; but is put together exactly in the same manner.

The parts which compose the double canoe, are made as strong and light as the nature of the materials will admit, and may be immersed in water on every platform, without being in danger of sinking. Nor is it possible, under any circumstances whatever, for them to sink, so long as they are put together. Thus they are not only made light of burthen, but fit for distant navigation, and are rigged with one mast, and are sailed with a latteen-sail, or triangular one, extended on a long yard, which is a little bent or crooked. The sail is made of mats; the rope they made use of is exactly like those of Europe, and some of it is four or five inch. On the platform is built a shed or hut, which screens the crew from sun and weather, and serves for other purposes, in which their working tools are made of stone, bones, and shells, as at the other islands. When they viewed the work which is performed with these tools, they were struck with admiration at the ingenuity and skill of the workman. Their knowledge of the use of iron was no more than sufficient to teach them to prefer nails to beads, and such trifles; some, however, very few, would exchange a pig for a large axe or a hatchet. Old jackets, shirts, cloth, and bags, were in more esteem than the best edge-tools they could give them; consequently, they got few axes but what were presents. The only piece of iron they saw among them was a small awl, which had been made of a nail.

Both

Both men and women are of a fair complexion with Europeans: and their colour is a lightish copper, and more uniform amongst the inhabitants of Otahiti than amongst the Society Isles. The women are the most beautiful they ever met with, and will keep one's face, without the least inviting whether they are understood or not, does but seem pleased with them. I appeared to be modest, although I was not of that of a different stamp.

They have fine eyes, and, in general, white teeth, even to an advanced age.

The men are tattooed, or puncturing the skin, from the middle of the chest to the middle of the thighs. The women have their arms and fingers; and there but very few.

The dress of both sexes consists of a piece of cloth, or matting, wrapped round the waist, hanging down below the knees. In the evening, they are generally naked. It is a custom to anoint the body with oil in the morning.

Their ornaments are amulets, bracelets of bones, shells, and beads of pearl, and tortoise-shell, which are very common. They make various sorts of mats, some of a very fine texture, which are used for clothing; and the thick sort serves to sleep on, and to make canoes. Among other useful utensils, they make various sorts of baskets; some made of the fibres of cocoas-nuts. These are not only useful, but beautiful, being generally of different colours, and studded with

or bones. In short, they display abundance of genuity in their different manufactures.

The women frequently entertained them with dance, in a manner which was agreeable enough,

and they accompany the music by snapping their fingers, so as to keep time to it. Not only their

voices, but their music was very harmonious, and they have a considerable compass in their notes.

Their only instruments are a flute and a drum.

The common method of saluting one another is by touching noses, as is done in New Zealand;

and their sign of peace to strangers, is by displaying a white flag or flags; at least

these were displayed to them when they first drew near the shore. From their unsuspicious manner

in coming on board, and of receiving them at the shore, it appears they are seldom disturbed

either by foreign or domestic troubles. They are, however, not unprovided with very formidable

weapons; such as clubs and spears, made of hard wood, also bows and arrows.

They have a singular custom of putting every thing you give them to their heads, by way of thanks.

Often the women would take hold of Captain Cook's hand, kiss it, and lift it to their heads.

A very peculiar barbarism prevails in these islands. They observed that the greater part of the

people, both men and women, had lost one, or both of their little fingers \*. They endeavoured,

in vain, to find out the reason of this mutilation.

It was neither peculiar to rank, age, nor sex, nor is it done at any certain age, as they

this custom is not peculiar to the inhabitants of the Sandwich Isles. See *Recherches Philosophiques sur les Américains*, ii. p. 253, &c.

saw those of all ages on whom the s had been just made; and except for children, they found few who had been perfect. As it was more common among the aged than the young, some were of opinion it was occasioned by the death of the mother or some other near relation. They all made incisions in their cheeks, near the jaw bone. The reason of this was equally the same. They all appeared healthy, strong, and as a proof of the goodness of the climate they live.

Leaving these islands, they made sail southward; it being Captain Cook's intention to proceed directly to Queen Charlotte's Sound, New Zealand, there to take in wood and water and then to go on farther discoveries to the north and east. He was very desirous of having intercourse with the natives of this country, about Poverty or Tolaga Bays, where he supposed they were more civilized than at Queen Charlotte's Sound, in order to give them hogs, fowls, seeds, and roots, which he had for the purpose. They arrived on the coast, passing Cape Kidnappers, they saw several canoes put off from the shore. Upon this they made sail to, in order to give them time to come.

Those in the first canoe, which came on board, were fishers, and exchanged some of their fish for pieces of cloth and nails. In the next canoe came two men, who, by their dress and behaviour, appeared to be chiefs. These two were easily persuaded to come on board, when they were presented with nails and other articles. They were very desirous of nails, as to seize on all they could get with such eagerness, as plainly shewed

most valuable things they could give them. The principal of these two men Captain Cook was the pigs, fowls, seeds, and roots. At first, he did not think it was meant to give them to the natives; for he took but little notice of them, till he was satisfied they were for himself; nor was he then in such rapture as when he gave him a e-nail half the length of his arm. However, as he was going away, the captain took notice that the natives took care to have them all collected together, and kept a watchful eye over them, lest any should be taken away. He made a promise not to kill any; and if he keeps his word, and proper use is taken of them, there were enough to stock the whole island in due time. The seeds were of French, and kidney beans, pease, cabbage, turneps, onions, carrots, parsnips, yams, &c. It was evident these people had not forgot the Endeavour's visit on their coast; for the first words they spoke were, *Mataou no te prau prau* (we are afraid of the ship). As they could be no strangers to the ship which happened off Cape Kidnapper, in the former voyage, experience had taught them to take some regard to these instruments of death. They now stretched to the southward; presently after violent weather came on, and for two days they were beating up against a hard gale. When they arrived just in sight of port, they had mortification to be driven off from the land by a furious storm.

They continued to combat tempestuous weather till the 30th, when they lost sight of the continent. In the afternoon the gale abated. Captain Cook now regretted the loss of her; for if she had been with him, he should have given up all thoughts of going to Queen Charlotte's Sound.

to wood and water, and have for to get these articles farther south was now favourable for ranging. But their separation made it necessary to repair to the Sound, that being the design.

As they approached the land, in several places along the shore; the coast was inhabited. They continued to the eastward all night, in hope with the Adventure in the morning they were disappointed, and soon met another storm.

After a succession of calms and tracing the coast, they discovered of Cape Teerawhitte, a new inlet observed before, into which they cast anchor.

Soon after they had anchored, natives came off in their canoes from the shore, and one from the other. A little address to get three or four on board. These people were extraordinary, above every other thing. The captain gave two cocks and two received with so much indifference that he hoped he would take proper care.

They had not been at anchor many hours, before the wind veered to which they weighed, and steered where they arrived just at dark when their sails split.

The next morning, the 3d of *gale abated*, and was succeeded by a *calm*; after that a breeze sprang up with which they weighed and

e, where they did not find the Adventure, as expected.

he first thing they did, after mooring the , was to unbend all the sails; there not being but what wanted repair. In the afternoon, gave orders for all the empty water casks to be led, and tents to be set up for the sail-makers, pers, and others, whose business made it necessary for them to be on shore. The next day, began to caulk the ship's sides and decks, to haul her rigging, repair the sails, cut wood fuel, and set up the smith's forge to repair iron work; all of which were absolutely necessary.

ere they saw the youngest of the two sows tain Furneaux had put on shore in Cannibal e, when they were last here; it was lame of of its hind legs, otherwise in good case, and tame. If they understood these people right, bear and other sow were also taken away and rated, but not killed. They were likewise, that the two goats they had put on shore he found, had been killed. Thus, all their avours to stock this country with useful animals were likely to be frustrated, by the very people meant to serve. The gardens had fared what better. Every thing in them, except potatoes, they had left entirely to nature, who acted her part so well, that they found most les in a flourishing state; a proof that the er must have been mild. The potatoes had of them been dug up; some, however, still ined, and were growing; and, it is probable, will never be out of the ground.

ext morning, the captain sent over to the where the natives resided, to haul the seine; and



and took with him a boar and a cocks and two hens, they had bills. These he gave to the natives, persuaded they would take proper care of their keeping Captain Furneaux months. When they were put to work, these people, they shewed a great pick pockets, and to take away the hand, which they had just sold the other. This evil one of the to remove, and with fury in his shew of keeping the people at a bay. The captain says, "I applauded at the same time kept so good detect him in picking my pocket chief, which I suffered him to before I seemed to know any better, and then told him what seemed quite ignorant and innocent it from him; and then he put it acting his part with so much ad hardly possible for me to be angry that we remained good friends, and dined me on board to dinner." When they were visited by several strange five canoes. These new-coming quarters in a cove near the tent the next morning, moved off water casks, and with them all found here on their arrival. The treat of these last, they supposed the theft the others had committed behind them some of their do that had been given them the captain now took back again another. The casks were the

people leaving them; while they remained were generally well supplied with fish, at a expence.

unpacking the bread, four thousand two hundred and ninety-two pounds they found to consist to eat, and about three thousand pounds could only be eaten by people in their situation.

15th being a pleasant morning, a party went over to East Bay, and climbed one of the hills which overlooked the eastern part of the bay, in order to look for the Adventure. They had a fatiguing walk to little purpose; for when they came to the summit, they found the horizon so foggy, that they could not see more than two miles. Mr. Forster, who was one of the party, profited by this excursion, in collecting new plants. They now began to despair of finding the Adventure any more, and were totally unable to conceive what had befallen her.

Very early in the morning of the 22d, they were visited by a number of the natives, in four small canoes, very few of whom they had seen before. They brought with them various articles which they bartered. At first, the exchanges were very much in the sailors favour, till an old native who was no stranger, came and assisted his countrymen with his advice; which, in a moment, turned the trade above a thousand per cent. against them.

After these people were gone, the captain took two fowls and a boar, two cocks and two hens, and landed in the bottom of the West Bay; carrying them a little way into the woods, where he left them with as much food as would serve for ten or twelve days. This was done with a view

view of keeping them in the woods, lest they should come down to the shore in search of food and be discovered by the natives.

Having now put the ship in a condition for sea and to encounter the southern latitudes, the sails were struck, and every thing got on board.

The boatswain, with a party of men, being in the woods cutting broom, some of them found a private hut of the natives, in which was deposited most of the treasure they had received from them, as well as some other articles of their own. Complaint was soon made, by the natives, that some articles had been carried off, and they particularly charged one man with the theft. The captain having ordered him to be punished before them, they went away seemingly satisfied although they did not recover any of the things they had lost, nor could by any means find out what had become of them. It was ever a maxim with the captain to punish the least crimes of any of his people, committed against these uncivilized nations. Their robbing them with impunity by no means, a sufficient reason why the Europeans should treat these uninformed people in the same manner.

Calm light airs from the north, all day, on the 23d, hindered them from putting to sea, as intended. In the afternoon, some of the officers went on shore, to amuse themselves among the natives, where they saw the head and bowels of a youth, who had lately been killed, lying on the beach; and the heart stuck on a forked stick which was fixed to the head of one of the large canoes. One of the gentlemen bought the head and brought it on board, where a piece of flesh was broiled and eaten by one of the natives.

the officers and most of the men. Captain Cook was on shore at this time, but soon coming on board, was informed of the circumstances; and found the quarter-deck with the natives, and the mangled head, part of it, lying on the taffrail. The skull was broken on the left side, just above the eye; and the remains of the face had all the appearance of a youth under twenty.

At the sight of the head, and the relation of the circumstances, struck him with horror, and filled his mind with indignation against these

Curiosity, however, got the better of his indignation, especially when he considered that he could avail but little; and being desirous of being an eye-witness of a fact which many had ordered a piece of the flesh to be broiled and brought to the quarter-deck, where one of the cannibals eat it with surprising avidity. It had such an effect on some of the sailors as to make them sick. This youth was killed in a quarrel between two parties.

The New Zealanders are cannibals, can no longer be doubted. The account given by Captain Cook's former voyage, being founded on circumstances, was, as he understood, discredited by many persons.

Under what a savage man is in his natural state, even after he is, in some degree, civilized.

5th, they weighed, with a small breeze, and being before they sailed, Captain Cook wrote a memorandum, setting forth the time he sailed, the day he sailed, the route he intended to take, and such other information as he thought proper to give to Captain Furneaux, in case he should

gave up looking for her, and all thought  
ing her any more during the voyage ; a  
deztuous was absolutely fixed upon after  
New Zealand.

On quitting the coast, and consequent  
hopes of their being joined by their  
a man was dejected, or thought the danger  
had yet to go through, were in the least  
by being alone.

On the 14th of December, they fell in  
veral large islands of ice, and, about noon  
quantity of loose ice, through which the  
Grey albatrosses, blue peterels, pintadoes  
mers, were seen. As they advanced with  
gale at west, they found the number of ice  
increase fast, also a considerable quantity  
ice. They tacked, stretched to the north  
soon got clear of it, but not before they  
ceived several hard knocks from the large  
which, with all their care, they could not

loose pieces; and as the fog was exceedingly thick, it was with the utmost difficulty they clear of them.

On the 23d, the wind being pretty moderate, the sea smooth, they brought to, at the outer edge of the ice, hoisted out two boats, and sent some up. The snow froze to the rigging all, making the ropes like wires, and the ke boards or plates of metal.

While they were taking up ice, they got two antarctic peterels. They are about the size of a large pigeon; the feathers of the head, and part of the upper side of the wings, are light brown; the belly and under side of the wings white; the tail feathers are also white; spotted with brown. These birds are fuller than any they had hitherto seen; such as Nature taken to clothe them, suitable to the climate in which they live.

On the 30th of January 1774, very early in the morning, they perceived the clouds, over the horizon to the south, to be of an unusual snow-brightness, which they knew denoted their approach to field ice. Soon after they were close to the edge.

It extended east and west, far beyond the reach of their sight. In the situation they were in, the southern half of the horizon was illuminated by the rays of light reflected from the ice, to a considerable height. Ninety-seven ice hills distinctly seen within the field, besides those on the outside; many of them very large, and rising like a ridge of mountains, rising one above another, till they were lost in the clouds. The eastern or northern edge of this immense field

was composed of loose or broken ice close together; so that it was not possible for anything to enter it. This was about a mile within which was solid ice in one compact body. It was rather low and flat, the hills, but seemed to increase in height south; in which direction it extended to their sight.

The captain says, "I will not say it was possible any where to get farther to the south, but the attempting it would have been a dangerous and rash enterprise, and what I believe no man in my situation would have thought of. I who had ambition not only to go farther than any one had been before, but as far as possible for man to go, was not sorry at this interruption; as it, in some measure, relieved us; at least, shortened the dangers and hardships inseparable from the navigation of the southern polar regions. Since, therefore, we could not proceed one inch farther to the south, no other reason need be assigned for my turning and standing to the north."

The captain now came to a resolution to proceed to the north, and to spend the ensuing winter within the tropic, if he met with no element before he came there, as he was not satisfied no continent was to be found in the ocean, but what must lie so far to the south as to be totally inaccessible on account of ice; and that if one should be found in the southern Atlantic Ocean, it would be necessary to have a whole summer before them to explore it.

*They now steered north, inclining to the east, and in the evening they were overtaken by a violent storm, attended with snow and*



## CAPTAIN COOK.

so suddenly upon them, that before they  
 take in their sails, two of them were blown  
 away, and the others much damaged.

On the 25th, Captain Cook was taken ill of  
 bilious cholic, which was so violent as to  
 confine him to his bed; so that the management  
 of the ship was left to Mr. Cooper, the first officer,  
 who conducted her much to his satisfaction.  
 It was several days before the most dangerous  
 symptoms of his disorder were removed; during  
 which time Mr. Patten, the surgeon, was to him  
 only a skilful physician, but an affectionate  
 nurse. When he began to recover, a favourite  
 dog, belonging to Mr. Forster, fell a sacrifice to  
 his tender stomach. They had no other fresh  
 meat whatever on board; and the captain could  
 eat of this flesh, as well as broth made of it, when  
 he could taste nothing else. Thus he received  
 nourishment and strength from food which would  
 have made most people in Europe sick; so true it  
 is, that necessity is governed by no law.

At eight o'clock in the morning on the 11th of  
 March, land was seen from the mast-head, bearing  
 west, about twelve leagues distant. They  
 now tacked and endeavoured to get into what ap-  
 peared to be a bay, on the west side of the point;  
 but before this could be accomplished, night  
 came upon them, and they stood on and off, under  
 the land, till the next morning. This is called  
 Easter Island, or Davis's Land.

Here a canoe, conducted by two men, came off.  
 They brought with them a bunch of plantains,  
 which they sent into the ship by a rope, and then  
 they returned ashore. This gave the captain  
 a good opinion of the islanders, and inspired

with hopes of getting some refreshments, which they were in great want.

They continued to range along the coast, till they opened the northern point of the island. While the ship was plying in, a native came on board. The first thing he did was to measure the length of the ship, by fathoming her from the taffrail to the stem; and as he counted the fathoms, they observed that he called the numbers by the same names that they do at Otaheite; nevertheless his language was nearly unintelligible to all of them.

Next morning the captain went ashore, accompanied by some of the gentlemen, to find out what the island was likely to afford. They landed at a sandy beach, where some hundreds of natives were assembled, and who were so impatient to see them, that many of them swam off to meet the boats. Not one of them had so much as a stick or weapon of any sort in his hand. After distributing a few trinkets amongst them, they made signs for something to eat; on which they brought down a few potatoes, plantains, and sugar canes, and exchanged them for nails, looking glasses, and pieces of cloth.

They presently discovered that they were expert thieves, and as tricking in their exchange as any people they had yet met with. It was with some difficulty they could keep their hats on their heads; but hardly possible to keep a thing in their pockets, not even what themselves had sold; for they would watch every opportunity to snatch it from them, so that they sometimes bought the same thing two or three times over and after all did not get it.

The country appeared quite barren and without wood; there were, nevertheless, several plantations of potatoes, plantains, and sugar-canes; they also saw some fowls, and found a well of brackish water. The ship was now brought to an anchor, about a mile from the nearest shore.

The captain was obliged to content himself with remaining at the landing-place among the natives, as he was not yet quite recovered. They had a pretty brisk trade with them for potatoes, which they observed they dug out of an adjoining plantation; but this traffic, which was very advantageous to them, was soon put a stop to, by the owner (as they supposed) of the plantation coming down, and driving all the people out of it. By this they concluded, that he had been robbed of his property, and that they were not less scrupulous of stealing from one another, than from them, on whom they practised every little fraud they could think on, and generally with success; for they had no sooner detected them in one, than they found out another. A party who had been sent out in the morning to view the country, now returned. They had not proceeded far, before a middle-aged man, punctured from head to foot, and his face painted with a sort of white pigment, appeared with a spear in his hand, and walked along-side of them, making signs to his countrymen to keep at a distance, and not to molest them. When he had pretty well effected this, he hoisted a piece of white cloth on his spear, placed himself in the front, and led the way, with this ensign of peace.

On the east side, near the sea, they met with three platforms of stone work, or rather the ruins

of them. On each had stood four large statues; but they were all fallen down from two of them and also one from the third; all except one were broken by the fall, or in some measure defaced. Mr. Wales measured this one, and found it to be fifteen feet in length and six feet broad over the shoulders. Each statue had on its head a large cylindric stone of a red colour, wrought perfectly round. The one they measured, which was not by far the largest, was fifty-two inches high, and sixty-six in diameter. In some the upper corner of the cylinder was taken off in a sort of concave quarter round; but in others the cylinder was entire.

Beyond this they came to the most fertile part of the island they saw, it being interspersed with plantations of potatoes, sugar-canes, and plantain trees; but they could find no water, except what the natives twice or thrice brought them, which though brackish and stinking, was rendered acceptable, by the extremity of their thirst. They also passed some huts, the owners of which met them with roasted potatoes and sugar-canes; but at the very time some were relieving the thirsty and hungry, there were others who endeavour to steal from them the very things which had been given them. At last, to prevent worse consequences, they were obliged to fire a load of small shot at one who was so audacious as to snatch the bag which contained every thing they carried with them. The shot hit him on the back, which he dropped the bag, ran a little way, and then fell; but he afterwards got up and walked, and what became of him they knew not, and

\* See the voyage of Roggewein.

he was much wounded. This affair occasioned some delay, and drew the natives together. They presently saw the man who had hid himself by the way, and one or two more, coming towards them; but, instead of stopping, they came up, they continued to run round the boat, uttering in a kind manner, a few words, and then set forwards again. Then their old chief, holding his flag, leading the way as before, they never attempted to steal from them the same day afterwards.

Near the eastern end of the island, they met a lagoon whose water was perfectly fresh, considerably above the level of the sea; but very muddy, owing to the filthiness or cleanliness (which you will) of the natives, who never wash without wathing themselves all over. They have done; and if ever so many of them come together, the first leaps right into the water, the first drinks, and washes himself the least ceremony; after which another does the same.

They observed that this side of the island was covered with gigantic statues before mentioned; seated in groupes on platforms of masonry; and fixed only in the earth, and that not these latter are, in general, much larger than the others. Having measured one, which they laid down, they found it very near twenty feet long, and upwards of eight feet over the shoulders; and yet this appeared very short of the size of one they saw its shade, a little past two o'clock, bent to shelter all the party, consisting of twelve persons, from the rays of the sun.

X

They

They saw not an animal of any sort, and very few birds; nor indeed any thing which induce ships that are not in the utmost distress to touch at this island.

The captain determined to leave the island next morning, since nothing was to be obtained that could make it worth his while to stay longer.

The produce of this island is sweet potatoes, tarra or eddy root, plantains, and sugar canes, all pretty good, the potatoes especially which are the best of the kind they ever tasted. They have a few tame fowls, such as cocks and hens, small, but well tasted. The coast seemed not to abound with fish; at least they could catch none with hook and line, and it was but a little they saw amongst the natives.

The inhabitants of this island do not seem to exceed six or seven hundred souls, and above two thirds of those they saw were males. They have but few females among them, or else they were restrained from making their appearance.

In general the people of this isle are a sturdy race. They did not see a man that would not surmount six feet; so far are they from being giants as one of the authors of Roggewein's voyages asserts. They are brisk and active, have good features, and not disagreeable countenances, friendly and hospitable to strangers, but as addicted to pilfering as any of their neighbours.

The women's clothing is a piece or two of quilted cloth, about six feet by four, or a single One piece wrapped round their loins, and thrown over their shoulders, make a complete dress.

*But the men*, for the most part, are in a manner naked, wearing nothing but a slip of cloth twisted twixt their legs, each end of which is fastened

cord or belt they wear round the waist. The tahoitean cloth, or indeed any sort, was much valued by them.

As harmless and friendly as these people seem to be, they are not without offensive weapons, such as short wooden clubs and spears.

Their houses are low miserable huts, constructed by setting sticks upright in the ground, at six or eight feet distance, then bending them towards each other, and tying them together, at the top, forming thereby a kind of Gothic arch. The whole is thatched over with leaves of sugar-cane. The door-way is in the middle of one side, framed like a porch, and so low and narrow, as to admit a man to enter upon all fours.

The gigantic statues are not, in Captain Cook's opinion, looked upon as idols by the present inhabitants, whatever they might have been in the days of the Dutch; at least, he saw nothing that could induce him to think so. On the contrary, he rather supposes that they are burying places for certain tribes or families.

On the 16th of March they stood out to sea, and having now a steady settled trade-wind, and pleasant weather, the forge was ordered to be set to work, to repair and make various necessary articles in the iron way.

On the 7th of April they saw an isle, which, as it was a new discovery, they named Hood's land, after the young gentleman who first saw it; the second was that of St. Pedro; the third, St. Dominica; and the fourth, St. Christina. They ranged the S.E. coast of La Dominica, without seeing the least signs of anchorage. Some boats were put off from these places, and followed them down the coast.



At length, having come before were in search of, they cast anchor no sooner done, than about thirty natives came off in ten or twelve required some address to get them last a hatchet and some spike-nail people in one canoe to come under gallery; after which all the others and having exchanged some bread for small nails, retired on shore.

Very early next morning, the them again in much greater number bringing with them bread fruit, one pig, all of which they exchanged this traffic they would frequent goods and make no return, till at was obliged to fire a musket ball who had several times served them; after which they dealt more after several of them came on the captain was going in a boat, to convenient place to moor the ship ed too many of the natives on board the officers to be on their guard. ly got into the boat, before he was stolen one of the iron stanchions, going off with it. He ordered the the canoe; but the natives made for him to be heard; and the un killed at the third shot.

At this unhappy accident, all the ed with precipitation. The c them into the bay, and prevailed *in one canoe* to come along-side to *receive some nails, and other things them.* One would have thought

this time, would have been so sensible of the use of firearms, as not to have provoked them to fire upon them any more; but the event proved otherwise. For the boat had no sooner left the kedge anchor, than two men in the canoe put from the shore, took hold of the buoy rope, and attempted to drag it ashore, little considering it was fast to it. The captain ordered a musket to be fired at them. The ball fell short, and they took not the least notice of it; but a second having passed over them, they let go the rope, and made for the shore. This was the last time they had occasion to fire at any of them while they lay at this place. It probably had the effect than killing the man, by shewing them they were not safe at any distance.

On the 10th, early in the morning, some people from more distant parts came in canoes along-shore, and sold them some pigs; so that they had sufficient to give the crew a fresh meal. After dinner the captain went on shore, and collected eighteen pigs.

Next morning he went down to the same place where he had been the preceding evening; but instead of getting pigs, as he expected, found the place quite changed. The nails, and other things, which were made after but the evening before, they despised. The reason was, several of the young gentlemen having landed the preceding evening, had given away in exchange various articles which the people had not seen before, and which were with them more than nails or more useful tools. Trade being thus stopped, the captain prepared to leave this place, and go where his wants might be effectually relieved; for having been nineteen weeks at sea, and living

all the time on salt diet, they could not have some refreshments; yet they had no man on board, owing to the many articles they had, and to the great skill of the surgeon.

April the 11th, at three o'clock in the noon, they weighed. They had no wind, and that very variable, with rain.

The Marquesas, which they had just discovered by Mendana, a Spaniard, whom he obtained the general name the *Marquesas*. They are five in number, viz. La Madre de Dios, La Dominica, Santa Christina, Santa Catalina, and Santa Clara. The Island, which is the northernmost; La Madre de Dios is the largest.

The inhabitants of these islands, are without exception the finest race in this sea. For fine shape and regular features they perhaps surpass all other nations. Their language is the same as the Society, that they are of the same nation. One can converse with them tolerably well; easy to see, that their language was the same.

The men, for the most part, have no cover their nakedness, except the *Maka*, which is a slip of round the waist and betwixt the legs. The female dress is quite sufficient for the climate. The modesty required in the dress of the women is a piece of cloth round the loins like a petticoat, which hangs down below the middle of the leg, and is covered by a mantle over their shoulders.

the article of eating, these people are, by no means so cleanly as the Otaheiteans. They are likewise dirty in their cookery. The captain says, that they make a batter of fruit and roots, dissolved with water, in a vessel that was loaded with mud out of which the hogs had been but that, on eating, without giving it the least washing, and without washing their hands, which were equally dirty, and when he expressed dislike, was laugh-

ed at. Pigs are the only quadrupeds they saw; and ducks and hens were the only tame fowls. However, the woods seemed to abound with small birds of a very beautiful plumage, and fine notes. With a fine easterly wind they steered till the 10th, when land was seen bearing W. half N. N. W., upon a nearer approach, they found to be composed of low islets, connected together by a reef of coral rocks.

As they steered along the coast, the natives appeared in several places, armed with long spears and clubs, and some were got together on one of the creeks. The captain sent two boats armed, ashore, under the command of Lieutenant Cooper, with a view of having some intercourse with them. They saw them land without any opposition. Some little time after, however, observing forty or fifty natives, all armed, going towards the boats, they stood close in, in order to be ready to support their people in case of an attack. But nothing of this kind happened; and soon after the boats returned. When Mr Cooper informed the captain on his landing, only a few of the natives were seen on the beach, but there were many in the thickets of the woods, with spears in their hands. The

The presents he made them were received with great coolness, which plainly shewed they were unwelcome visitors. They brought aboard dogs, which seemed to be in plenty there. They saw no fruit but cocoa-nuts, of which they made by exchanges, two dozen.

This island, which is called by the inhabitants Tiookea, was discovered and visited by Commodore Byron. It has something of an oval shape and is about ten leagues in circuit.

On the 18th, at day-break, they were discovered another isle which they had in sight to the westward, which they reached by eight o'clock and ranged the S.E. side at one mile from shore. They must be the same islands to which Commodore Byron gave the name of George's Islands.

It cannot be determined, with any degree of certainty, whether this group of isles be the same as those discovered by the Dutch navigators, or whether this part of the ocean is so strewn with low isles, that a navigator cannot proceed without too much caution.

They made the high land of Otaheite on the 21st of April, and at eight o'clock the next day they were anchored in Matavai Bay. This was sooner known to the natives, than many of the ships made them a visit, and expressed not a little joy at seeing them again.

On the 24th, Otoo the king, and several chiefs, with a train of attendants, paid them a visit, and brought them, as presents, ten or twelve large hogs, besides fruits. The captain, knowing how much it was his interest to make *man his friend*, met him at the tents, and conducted him and his friend on board, where

dinner, after which they were dismissed with  
ble presents, and highly pleased with the re-  
son they had met with.

They now found these people were building a  
number of large canoes, and houses of eve-  
kind; people living in spacious habitations,  
had not a place to shelter themselves in eight  
ths before; several large hogs about every  
e; and every other sign of a rising state.

Judging from these favourable circumstances  
they should not mend themselves by remov-  
to another island, the captain resolved to  
e some stay.

In the morning of the 26th, the captain went  
n to Oparree, accompanied by some of the  
ers and gentlemen, to pay Otoo a visit. As  
drew near, they observed a number of large  
es in motion; but were surprised, when they  
ed, to see upwards of three hundred ranged  
der, for some distance, along the shore, all  
pletely equipped and manned, besides a vast  
ber of armed men upon the shore. So un-  
ected an armament collected together in their  
ighbourhood, in the space of one night, gave  
to various conjectures.

The vessels of war consisted of one hundred and  
large double canoes, very well equipped,  
ned, and armed. The chiefs, and all those  
he fighting stages, were dressed in their war  
ts; that is, in a vast quantity of cloth, turbans,  
st-plates, and helmets. The vessels were de-  
ted with flags and streamers, so that the whole  
e a grand and noble appearance, such as they  
never before seen in this sea, and what no  
would have expected. Their instruments of  
were clubs, spears, and stones. Besides the  
vessel

1 there were no less than seven thousand  
hundred and sixty men.

Tupia informed them, when they were  
here, that the whole island raised only  
six and seven thousand men; but they in  
two districts only, raise that number.

They had not been long gone from  
where at that time they missed Otoo, but  
the whole fleet was in motion, to the place  
whence it came. When they got to it  
they were told that this fleet was part of  
a movement intended to go against Eimeo, which  
had thrown off the yoke of Otaheite, and  
achieved an independency.

In the morning of the 27th of April,  
the captain received a present from a chief named  
Nanaha, consisting of two large hogs and  
sent by two of his servants, who had ordered  
to receive any thing in return; nor would they  
offer them. Soon after, he went down



ew-man; for, by this time, he was  
nted with the different parts of the  
after, the king and his attendants  
also. Captain Cook had been urged  
n against Tiarabou, but to their soli-  
gave no encouragement.

8th, one of the natives attempting to  
-cask from the watering place, he was  
he act, sent on board, and put in irons;  
ituation Otoo and the other chiefs  
Having made known his crime to  
begged he might be set at liberty.  
captain refused, telling him, that since  
his people, when they committed the  
against the natives, it was but just  
ould be punished also. Accordingly,  
the man to be carried on shore to the  
having expostulated with Otoo on the  
his people in general; telling him,  
r he, nor any of his people, took any  
them, without first paying for it: he  
the punishing this offender would be  
f saving the lives of others of his peo-  
erring them from committing crimes  
re. With these and other arguments,  
retty well understood, he seemed satis-  
ly desired the man might not be Mat-  
illed). The captain then ordered the  
ch was very great, to be kept at a pro-  
e, and in the presence of them all, or-  
fellow two dozen of lashes with a cat-  
s, which he bore with great firmness;  
en set at liberty. After this the na-  
going away; but Towha stepped forth,  
back, and harangued them for near  
. His speech consisted of short sen-  
tences

tences, which were not well understood from what they could gather, he condemned present conduct; and recommended one for the future. The gracefulness of his action, and the attention with which he bespoke him a great orator.

Otoo said not one word. As soon as he had ended his speech, the captain ordered the marines to go through their exercise, and fire in volleys with ball; and as they were very quick in their manœuvres, it is easier to conceive than to describe the amazement they were under the whole time.

This being over, the chiefs took leave, attended with all their attendants, far more pleased than frightened at what they had seen.

On going ashore in the morning they found Otoo at the tents, and took opportunity to ask his leave to cut down a tree for fuel, which he readily granted. He told him he should cut down no tree without any fruit. He was pleased with this and told it aloud several times to the people.

The following night all their friendships received an interruption, through the negligence of one of the sentinels on duty, having either slept or quitted his post, he gave the natives an opportunity to carry off a ket. The first news the captain heard was from Tee, whom Otoo had sent on that purpose. They were not well enough acquainted with their language to understand the story; but they understood enough to know something had happened which had a bad ending. In order, therefore, to be full

ain went ashore with Tee. As soon as  
ded, he was informed of the whole by the  
who commanded the party. The natives  
alarmed, and the most of them fled. Tee  
captain went to look for Otoo; and as  
anced, he endeavoured to allay the fears  
ople, but at the same time insisted on the  
being restored. After travelling some  
into the country, Tee stopped all at once,  
ifed the captain to return, saying, that  
s gone to the mountains, and he would  
and tell him that he (the captain) was  
friend. Tee also promised that he would  
endeavours to recover the musket.

captain returned to the ship, and soon af-  
bserved six large canoes coming round  
enus. There being room for suspecting  
e person belonging to these canoes had  
ed the theft, he came to a resolution to  
t them; and having put off in a boat for  
pose, gave orders for another to follow.  
he canoes, which was some distance ahead  
est, came directly for the ship. He went  
le this, and was told that Otoo was then  
ents. Pleased with this news, he contra-  
he orders he had given for intercepting  
r canoes, thinking they might be coming  
l also. But when he landed he was told  
o had not been there, nor knew they any  
him. On looking behind him, he saw  
anoes making off in the greatest haste;  
e one he had left along-side the ship had  
going on board, and was making her

Vexed at being thus outwitted, he re-  
pursue them, and as he passed the ship,  
lers to send another boat for the same  
VI. Y purpose

purpose. Five out of six they took, and along-side; but the first, which acted the so well, got clear off.

In one of the canoes they had taken, was a friend of Mr. Forster's, who had hitherto called himself an Earee, and would have been offended if any one had called his title in question. He had also three women, his wife and daughter, mother of the late Toutaha. These, with the canoes, the captain resolved to take, and to send the chief to Otoo; thinking he would have weight enough with him to procure the return of the musket, as his own property was at stake.

In the dusk of the evening it was brought in the tents, together with some other things which they had lost, which they knew nothing of, but which the men who had pursued the thief, and taken him, brought from him. The captain knew not if this was the trouble of their own accord, or by the order of Otoo. He rewarded them, and made no enquiry about it.

When the musket and other things were brought in, every one then present, or who came after, pretended to have had some hand in recovering them, and claimed a reward accordingly. But there was no one who acted this farce so well as Nuno, a man of some note, and well known to the captain when he was here in 1769. He came, with all the savage fury and insolence in his countenance, and a large club in his hand, with which he beat about him, in token of his power; and shewed how he alone had killed the thief; and at the same time, they all knew he had not been out of his house the whole time.

## CAPTAIN COOK.

ings were now once more restored to their former state; and Otoo promised on his part, the next day, they should be supplied as

they then returned with him to his proper residence at Oparree, and there took a view of his dockyards (for such they well deserved to be called) and large canoes; some lately built and others building; two of which were the largest they had ever seen, under that name. They now returned to the ship.

Otoo desiring to see some of the great guns fired from the ship, the captain ordered twelve to be pointed and fired toward the sea. As he had never seen a cannon fired before, the sight gave him much pain as pleasure. In the evening, they entertained him with fire-works, which gave him great satisfaction. Thus ended all their differences.

As the most essential repairs of the ship were nearly finished, it was resolved to leave Otaheite in a few days; the captain accordingly ordered every thing to be got off from the shore, that the natives might see they were about to depart.

On the 12th, old Oberea, the woman who, when the Dolphin was here in 1767, was thought to be queen of the island, and whom they had not seen since 1769, paid them a visit, and brought a present of hogs and fruit. Soon after, came Otoo with great retinue, and a large quantity of provisions. The captain was pretty liberal in his returns, thinking it might be the last time he should see these good people, who had so liberally relieved their wants; and, in the evening, entertained them with fire-works.

proceeded the more. When they got to the place where they intended to land, they divided themselves into divisions, and then each one after the other, paddled in for the shore with all their might, in the most exact and regular manner. All their motions were observed with such quickness as clearly shewed them to be expert in their business. Otoo, who was the first, caused some of their troops to go through an exercise on shore. Two parties first began with the spears, but this was over almost as soon as begun, for they had no time to make observations. They then went to single combat, and exhibited the most various methods of fighting with great alertness; they parried off the blows and pushes, which each combatant aimed at the other, with great dexterity. Their arms were clubs and spears; the latter were used as darts. In fighting with the club, the blows intended to be given the legs, were evaded by leaping over it; and those intended for the head, by couching a little and leaning on one side.

ever since. He never learnt that he had either friends or connections, to confine him to any particular part of the world. All nations were open to him. Where then could such a man be so happy than at one of these isles? Where, one of the finest climates in the world, he could enjoy not only the necessaries, but the luxuries of life, in ease and plenty.

The two goats which Captain Furneaux gave Otoo when they were last here, seemed to prove fair for answering the end for which they were put on shore. The ewe soon after had two male kids, which were now so far grown as to be nearly ready to propagate; and the old ewe again with kid. The people seemed to be very fond of them, and they to like their situation well; for they were in excellent condition. From this circumstance it may be hoped that, in a few years, they will have some to spare to their neighbours; and, by that means, they may in time spread over all the isles in this ocean. The dog which they left, died soon after, excepting one, which they understood was yet alive. They were also furnished them with a stock of cats; no more than twenty having been given away at this

In the afternoon, on the 15th of May, they anchored in O'Wharre Harbour, in the island of Otaheite, when Oree, the chief, brought a hog and other articles to the captain, who in return invited him and his friends to dinner.

In the evening of the 17th, some of the gentlemen went to a dramatic entertainment given by the natives. The piece represented a girl as running away with them from Otaheite; which was in a degree true; as a young woman had taken a pas-



a passage with them down to Ulictea, and opened now to be present at the representation of her own adventures; which had such an effect upon her, that it was with great difficulty the gentlemen could prevail upon her to see them out, or to refrain from tears while it was so.

Some of the petty officers, who had been to go into the country for their amusement, took two of the natives with them to be their guides, and to carry their bags, containing nails, hatchets, &c. the current cash they traded here; which the fellows made off with in the following artful manner. The gentlemen gave them two muskets for shooting birds, and after a shower of rain, their guides pointed out some for them to shoot. One of the muskets firing missed fire several times, and the other being gone off, the instant the fellows saw themselves secure from both, they ran away, the gentlemen gazing after them with surprise, that no one had presence of mind to sue them.

Early in the morning of the 23d they weighed anchor and put to sea. Oree, the chief, was the first man who went out of the ship. At parting the captain told him they should see each other some more, at which he wept, and said, "When our sons come, we will treat them well." Oree, a good man in the utmost sense of the word, and many of the people are far from being in that disposition, and seem to take advantage of our weakness.

During their stay here they got bread and cocoa-nuts in abundance, but not in quantity enough; and yet it did not appear that they were scarce in the isle. It must, however, be

that the number they took away, when last here, must have thinned them greatly, and at the same time, stocked the isle with our articles.

As soon as they were clear of the harbour, they made sail, and stood over for the south end of Ulietea, where they dropt anchor the next day.

On the 25th a party went ashore to pay the chief a visit, and make the customary present. At their first entering his house, they were met by four or five old women, weeping and lamenting, as it were, most bitterly, and at the same time cutting their heads with instruments made of sharks teeth, till the blood ran plentifully down their faces and on their shoulders. What was still worse, they were obliged to submit to the embraces of these old hags, and by that means were all besmeared with blood. This ceremony being over, they went out, washed themselves, and immediately after appeared as cheerful as any of the company. The captain made his presents, and after some little stay, returned on board.

On the 27th they were entertained with a play, called Mididij Harramy, which signifies the Child is coming.—It concluded with the representation of a woman in labour, acted by a set of great brawny fellows, one of whom at last brought forth a strapping boy, about six feet high, who ran about the stage, dragging after him a large wisp of straw, which hung by a string from his middle. They had an opportunity of seeing this acted another time, when it was observed, that the moment they had got hold of the fellow who represented the child, they flattened or pressed his nose. From this they judged, that they do *by their children when born, which may be*

reason why all in general have flat noses. The part of the play, from its newness, and the lucrative manner in which it was performed, gave them, the first time they saw it, some entertainment, and caused a loud laugh, which might be the reason why they acted it afterwards. But unlike all their other pieces, could entertain them no more than once.

On the 30th one of the chiefs made the captain a present of two pigs; he invited the donor to dinner, and ordered one of the pigs to be killed and dressed, and attended himself to the first part of the operation, which was as follows: the hog being placed on his back, two of the men laid a pretty strong stick across his throat, and pressed with all their weight on each end; a third man held his hind legs, kept him on his back, and plugged up his fundament with grass to prevent any air from passing or repassing that way. In this manner they held him for about ten minutes before he was quite dead. The hog weighed about fifty pounds. It was baked in their usual manner. It was eaten well, and had an excellent flavour.

The captain having fixed on the 4th of June, for sailing, Oreo, the chief, and his whole family, came on board, to take their last farewell, accompanied by Oo-oo-rou, the ree de hi, and Boha the Earee of Otaha, and several of their friends. None came empty; Oo-oo-rou brought a pretty large present, this being his first and only visit. The captain distributed amongst them almost every thing he had left. The very hospitable manner in which he had ever been received by these people, had

them to him, and given them a just title  
y thing in his power to grant.

pressed him to return; when the captain  
d making any promises on that head, he  
he name of his Morai (burying-place). As  
a question as this was, he hesitated not a  
t to tell him Stepney; the parish in which  
d when in London. He was requested to  
it several times over till they could pro-  
it; then, Stepney Morai no Toote was  
through a hundred mouths at once. What  
proof could they have of these people  
ng them as friends, than their wishing to  
ber them even beyond the grave? They  
en repeatedly told that they should see  
o more; they then wanted to know where  
ere to mingle with their parent dust.

they could not promise, or even suppose,  
ore English ships would be sent to those  
eir faithful companion, Oedidee, chose to  
in his native country. But he left the  
ith a regret fully demonstrative of the  
he had for them. Just as Oedidee was go-  
t of the ship, he asked the captain to Tatou  
arou for him; in order to shew the com-  
rs of other ships which might stop here.  
mplied with his request, gave him a certifi-  
the time he had been with them, and re-  
nded him to the notice of those who might  
at the island after them.

are is exceedingly kind to these islands;  
e natives, copying her bounty, are equally  
; contributing plentifully and cheerfully  
wants of navigators. On leaving the har-  
hey fired a salute in honour of the day.

Nothing

Nothing particular happened for more the week.

On the 16th, just after sun-rise, land was seen from the top-mast head. They immediately sailed for it, and found it to be an island, composed of five or six woody islets, connected together by sand-banks and breakers, inclosing a lake, in which they could see no entrance. The captain looked upon this as a new discovery, and named it Palmerston Island, in honour of Lord Palmerston, one of the lords of the admiralty.

On the 20th they saw land; and as they drew nearer, found it to be an island of considerable extent. Perceiving some people on the shore and landing seeming to be easy, they hoisted two boats, with which they put off to the land, accompanied by some of the officers and gentlemen.

Friendly signs were made to the natives, who were answered by menaces. All endeavour to bring them to a parley, were to no purpose; they advanced with the ferocity of wild beasts and threw their darts. Two or three muskets discharged in the air, did not hinder one of them from advancing still farther, and throwing another dart, which passed close over the captain's shoulder. His temerity would have cost him his life had not the captain's musket missed fire.

The conduct and aspect of these islanders, occasioned the captain's naming it Savages Island. They seemed to be stout well made men, and naked, except round the waists, and some of them had their faces, breast, and thighs, painted black.

On the 26th of June they arrived off the coast of Rotterdam. Before they had well got to anchor, the natives came off from all parts;

, bringing with them yams and shaddocks, which they exchanged for small nails and old

Early in the morning, the captain went there, with Mr. Gilbert, to look for fresh water, and were received with great courtesy by the natives.

After they had distributed some presents amongst them, he asked for water, and was conducted to a brackish pond of it, about three-fourths of a mile from the landing-place; which appeared to be the same that Tasman watered.

In the mean time, the people in the boat laden her with fruit and roots, which the natives had brought down, and exchanged for nails and beads. In the afternoon, the surgeon was robbed of his gun, by a fellow who ran off with it and would have stripped him, as he imagined,

he not presented a tooth-pick case, which the natives probably thought was a little gun. Soon as the captain heard of this, he went to the place where the robbery was committed, but took no steps to recover it; in this he acknowledges he was wrong; as it encouraged farther effusions.

Early in the morning of the 28th, Lieutenant Clarke, with the master and fourteen or fifteen men, went on shore in the launch for water. She

no sooner landed than the natives gathered about her, behaving in so rude a manner, that the officers were in some doubt if they should land casks; however, they ventured, and, with difficulty, got them filled, and into the boat again. While thus employed, Mr. Clerke's gun

snatched from him, and carried off; as were some of the cooper's tools, and other articles.

This was done, as it were, by stealth; for they

held of nothing by main force. The captain

landed

marines to be armed, and sent on  
then sent all the boats off but one, with  
staid, having a good many of the natives  
him, who behaved with their usual  
but he made them so sensible of his  
that long before the mariners came, a  
musket was brought; but they used it  
to divert him from insisting on the full  
length Mr. Edgcumbe arriving, with  
this alarmed them so much, that some  
one person was wounded, before the boat  
was brought, and laid down at his  
moment he ordered the same canoes  
ed to be restored, to shew them on what  
they were detained.

On returning to go on board, he found  
many people collected together, from  
understood that the man he had fired at.  
This story the captain treated as improbable.  
addressed a man, who seemed of French



ly wounded in the hand and thigh. He, sent for the surgeon to dress his wounds, ere not dangerous. In the mean time, fished several people for the adze; particularly an elderly woman, who had always a great regard to him from his first landing; but on occasion she gave her tongue full scope. The captain understood but little of her eloquence; when she found he was determined, she and four more women went away; and soon the adze was brought him, but he saw her

This he was sorry for, as he wished to give her a present, in return for the part she had acted in all their transactions, private as well as public. For, the first time he landed, this old lady presented to him a girl, giving him to understand that she was at his service; and it was with some difficulty he could excuse himself from accepting her offer; nor did he escape the ineffectual importunities of her inductor for his refusal.

On leaving Rotterdam, or Anamocka, on the 17th, they saw the summit of Amattasoa, but not high enough to determine, with certainty, whether there was a volcano or no; but every eye could see concurred to make them believe there was.

The captain intended to get to the south, in order to explore the land which might lie there, and continued to ply between the isle of Lepersora; and on the 19th of July, the last-mentioned isle bore south, distant twenty miles.

On the 21st, they found themselves before the channel that divides Whitsunday from the South Land, which is above 100 leagues over. Having sent two armed boats

to sound, and look for anchorage, they soon followed.

Next morning early, a good many of the natives came round them, some in canoes, and others swimming. The captain soon prevailed on one to come on board; which he no sooner did, than he was followed by more than he desired; so that not only the deck, but rigging, was presently filled with them. He took four into the cabin, and gave them various articles, which they shewed to those in the canoes, and seemed much pleased with their reception. While he was thus making friends with those in the cabin, an accident happened that threw all into confusion, but in the end proved advantageous. A fellow in a canoe having been refused admittance into one of the boats that lay along-side, bent his bow to shoot a poisoned arrow at the boat-keeper. Some of his countrymen prevented his doing it that instant, and gave time to acquaint the captain with it. The fellow, however, seemed resolved, and directed his bow again to the boat-keeper; but, on the captain calling to him, pointed it at him. Having a musket in his hand loaded with small shot, he gave him the contents. This staggered him for a moment, but did not prevent him from holding his bow still in the attitude of shooting. Another discharge of the same nature made him drop it. At this time, some began to shoot arrows on the other side. A musket discharged in the air had no effect; but a four pound shot fired over their heads, sent them off in the utmost confusion.

These people set no value on nails, or any sort of iron tools; nor indeed on any thing they had

would, now and then, exchange an arrow for a piece of cloth ; but very seldom would part with a bow.

Being unwilling to lose the benefit of the bright nights, which now happened, they sailed on the 23d, and proceeded out of the

When the natives saw them under sail, they came off in their canoes, making exchanges with confidence than before, and giving such extraordinary proofs of their honesty as surprised us. As the ship, at first, had fresh way through the water, several of them dropped astern after we had received goods, and before they had delivered theirs in return. Instead of taking advantage of this, they used their utmost efforts to keep up with them, and to deliver what they had already been paid for. Pieces of cloth and paper were in most esteem with them ; iron tools, nails, and beads, they seemed to value more.

When they made a longer stay, they might soon have been upon good terms with this ape-like

For, in general, they were the most ugly, distorted people they ever saw, and in every respect different from any they had met with in this sea.

They are a very dark-coloured, rather diminutive race, with long heads, flat noses, and monkey countenances. Their hair, black or brown, is short and curly ; but not so soft and woolly as that of a negroe. Their beards are very strong, crisp, and bushy, and generally black and short. But what most

characterizes their deformity, is a belt or cord which they wear round the waist, and tie so tight over the loins, that the shape of their bodies is not unlike

like that of an over-grown pismire. They were quite naked, except a piece of cloth which they used as a wrapper.

They saw but few women, and the less ugly than the men; their heads, shoulders are painted red; they wear a petticoat; and some of them had some of their shoulders like a bag, in which they carried their children. None of them came aboard ship, and they generally kept at a distance from the ship's people were on shore. Their ornaments are ear-rings made of tortoise-shell, and a round the right wrist they wear hogs' teeth, circular, and rings made of shells; and on the left, a round piece of wood, which they used as a ward off the bow-string. The bridge of the nose is pierced, in which they wear a white stone, about an inch and a half long, and bent like a bow. As signs of friendship they sent a green branch, and sprinkle water on the hand over the head.

Their weapons are clubs, spears, and arrows. The two former are made of iron-wood. Their bows are about four feet long, made of a stick split down the middle, and not circular, but bent more at one end than the other. The arrows, which are a sort of iron-wood, sometimes armed with a long sharp point made of bone; and these points are covered with a substance which they took from a tree. Indeed, the people themselves confessed their suspicions, by making signs to them on the point, and giving them to understand that they were pricked by them they were

The people of Mallicollo seemed to be a quite different nation from any they had yet met with, and speak a different language. Of about eighty words, which Mr. Forster collected, hardly one bears any affinity to the language spoken in any other island or place they had ever been at. The letter R is used in many of their words; and frequently two or three being joined together, such words were found difficult to pronounce. The captain observed, that they could pronounce most of the English words with great ease. They express their admiration by hissing like a goose.

To judge of the country by the little they saw of it, it must be fertile; but their fruits are not so good as those of the Society or Friendly Isles. They left them a dog and a bitch; and there is no doubt they will be taken care of, as they were very fond of them.

The harbour, which is situated on the N. E. side of Mallicollo, the captain named Port Sandwich; and it is so sheltered, that no winds can disturb a ship at anchor there. Another great advantage is, that the vessel can be brought so near the shore, as to cover the people, who may be at work upon it.

Soon after they got to sea, they stood over for Ambrym. On the 24th they reached an island near Apee, about four leagues in circuit; it is remarkable by having three high peaked hills upon it, by which it has obtained that name. They now steered to the east; and having weathered Threehills, stood for a groupe of small isles which lie off the S. E. point of Apee. These were called Shepherd's Isles, in honour of Dr. Shepherd, plinian professor of astronomy at Cambridge.

Following, every one who had eaten of  
seized with violent pains in the head  
attended with a scorching heat all over  
and numbness in the joints. There re  
doubt that this was occasioned by the  
of a poisonous nature, and having com  
its bad effects to all who partook of th  
to the hogs and dogs. One of the f  
about sixteen hours after ; it was not l  
one of the latter shared the same fa  
was a week or ten days before all the  
recovered. These must have been the  
of fish mentioned by Quiros, under th  
pargos, which poisoned the crews of h  
that it was some time before they reco  
they would doubtless have been in the  
ation, had more of them been eaten.

Continuing their course to the south,  
near the southern lands, which they fo  
sist of one large island, whose southern  
ern extremities extended beyond their

invite them ashore. Some were also  
ndwich Island, which exhibited a most  
prospect, being spotted with woods and  
ecably diversified over the whole sur-  
ath a gentle slope from the hills, which  
oderate height, down to the sea-coast,  
r, and guarded by a chain of breakers.  
ere is no approaching it at this part.

3d of August, they found themselves  
ofty promontory; and early next morn-  
ptain went, with two boats, to examine  
to look for a proper landing-place,  
water. At this time the natives be-  
emble on the shore, and by signs invited  
nd. The captain went first to a small  
ere he found no good landing. Some  
tives who were there, offered to haul  
over the breakers to the sandy beach,  
s thought a friendly offer, but they had  
erwards to alter their opinion. They  
the shore in two or three places, but  
the situation, did not land. By this  
natives conceived what they wanted, as  
cted the boat round a rocky point,  
a fine sandy beach, the captain stepped  
boat without wetting a foot, in the  
ast multitude, with only a green branch  
d. They received him with great cour-  
politeness; and would retire back from  
in his making the least motion with his  
man, whom he took to be a chief, see-  
nade them form a semicircle round the  
r, and beat such as attempted to break  
his order. This man he loaded with  
giving likewise to others, and asked by  
ell water, in hopes of seeing where  
th



they got it. The chief immediately sent for some, who ran to a house, and presented with a little in a bamboo; so they gained but little information by this. He asked, by the same means, for something else, and they as readily brought him a yam and cocoa-nuts.

In short, he was charmed with their behaviour, and the only thing which could give the suspicion was, that most of them were armed with clubs, spears, darts, bows and arrows. For this reason the captain kept his eye continually on the chief, and watched his looks as well as his actions. He made many signs to haul them up upon the shore, and at last slipped into the boat where he observed him speak to several, and then return, repeating signs to haul them up, and hesitating a good deal before he would receive some spike-nails which were then presented to him. This made him suspect something intended, and immediately he stepped into the boat, telling them by signs that he should soon return. But they were not for parting so soon, and when he attempted by force, what they could not be overcome by gentler means.

As they were putting off the boat, they took hold of the gang-board, and unhooked it from the boat's stern. But as they did not take it away, it was thought this had been done by accident, and he ordered the boat in again, to take it up. When the natives hooked it over the boat's stern, they attempted to haul her ashore; others at the same time, snatched the oars out of the people's hands. On pointing a musket at them, they, in due measure, desisted, but returned in an instant, and were determined to effect their purpose.

head of this party was the chief. Signs and threats having no effect, their own safety became the only consideration; and yet the captain unwilling to fire on the multitude, and resolved to make the chief alone fall a victim to their treachery; but his musket, at this critical moment, missed fire. Whatever idea they have formed of their arms, the natives now have looked upon them as childish toys, and began to let them see how much more theirs were, by throwing stones and darts, and shooting arrows. This made it absolutely necessary to give orders to fire. The first discharge threw them into confusion; but a second hardly sufficient to drive them off the beach. They lay, to all appearance, dead on the shore; two of them afterwards crawled into the water. Happy it was for these people, that not one of the muskets would go off, otherwise many must have fallen. One sailor was wounded in the cheek with a dart, the point of which was as sharp as a little finger, and yet it entered above an inch; which shews that it must have come with great force. An arrow struck Mr. Gilbert's breast, from some distance; for it hardly penetrated the skin. These arrows were pointed with hard wood.

As soon as they got on board, the captain ordered the anchor to be weighed. While this was going, several people appeared on the low point, displaying two oars they had lost in the scuffle. This was supposed a sign of submission and of their wanting to give them the oars. Nevertheless, fired a four pound shot at them, to let them see the effect of their great guns. The shot fell short, but frightened them so much that

that none were seen afterwards; and they left the oars standing up against the bushes.

These islanders seemed to be a different set from those of Mallicollo, and spoke a different language. They are of the middle size, have a good shape, and tolerable features. Their colour is very dark, and they paint their faces, some with black, and others with red pigment. They saw a few women, who were very ordinary; they wore a kind of petticoat made of palm leaves, or some plant like it. But the men, like those of Mallicollo, were in a manner naked; having only the belt about the waist, and the piece of cloth, or leaf, used as a wrapper.

In the night of the 5th of August, they saw a volcano, which they observed to throw up vast quantities of fire and smoke, with a rumbling noise heard at a great distance. They now made sail for the island whence it appeared, and presently after discovered a small inlet, which had the appearance of being a good harbour. The wind left them as soon as they were within the entrance, and obliged them to drop an anchor in four fathoms water. After this, the boats were sent to sound.

Many of the natives now got together in parties, on several parts of the shore, all armed. Some swam off to them, others came in canoes. At first they were shy, and kept at the distance of a stone's throw; they grew insensibly bolder, and at last, came under their stern, and made some exchanges. The people in one of the first canoes, after coming as near as they durst, threw towards them some cocoa-nuts. The captain went into a boat and picked them up, giving  
the

em in return some cloth and other articles, this induced others to come under the stern, and long-side, where their behaviour was insolent and ringing. They wanted to carry off every thing within their reach; they got hold of the fly of the ensign, and would have torn it from the staff. A few muskets fired in the air had no effect; but a six pounder frightened them so much, that they lifted their canoes that instant, and took to the water. But as soon as they found themselves unprotected, they got again into their canoes, gave them three halloos, flourished their weapons, and returned once more to the buoys. This put them to the expence of a few musketoon balls, which had the desired effect, without killing any of them. Towards the evening, the captain landed at the head of the harbour, with a strong party of men, without any opposition being made by a great number of the natives, who were assembled in two parties, the one on the right, the other on the left, all armed. After distributing to the old people (for they could distinguish no chief,) and the others, presents of cloth, medals, &c. he ordered two caiks to be filled with water out of a pond, about twenty paces behind the landing-place, giving the natives to understand that this was one of the articles they wanted. Besides water, they got from them a few cocoa-nuts, which were found to be in plenty on the trees; but they would not be prevailed upon to part with any of their weapons. These they held in constant readiness, and in the proper attitudes of offence and defence, so that little was wanting to make them attack them. Their early re-embarking probably concerted their scheme, and after that they all fled.

While they were bringing the ship ne shore, to wood and water, they observed tives assembling from all parts, and forming selves into two parties, as they did the p evening, one on each side the landing- the amount of some thousands, armed as A canoe, now and then, came off, bringin cocoa-nuts or plantains. The captain old man, who seemed well disposed, and by signs, that they were to lay aside th pons, and throwing those which were in noe overboard, made him a present of piece of cloth. There was no doubt tha derstood him, and made this request know countrymen; for as soon as he landed, served him go first to the one party, and the other; nor was he ever after seen v thing like a weapon in his hand. Af three fellows came in a canoe under th one of them brandishing a club, with w struck the ship's side, and committed othe defiance, but at last offered to exchange string of beads, and some other trifles. were sent down to him by a line; but ment they were in his possession, he and panions paddled off in all haste, withou the club in return. This was what the expected, and, indeed, what he was not f as he wanted an opportunity to shew th tude on shore the effect of their firearms, materially hurting any of them. Having ing piece loaded with small shot, he g fellow the contents; and when they we *muskets* shot off, he ordered some of t *ketoons* to be fired, which alarmed the. This transaction, however, seemed to u

pression on the people there; on the convey began to halloo, and to make sport

mooring the ship, and placing the artillery in such a manner as to command the whole; he embarked with the marines, and a few seamen, in three boats, and rowed in for the shore. It hath been already mentioned, that the two divisions of the natives were drawn up on either side the landing-place. They had left a distance between them of about thirty or forty yards, and were laid, to the most advantage, a few bunches of plantains, a yam, and two or three pots. The old man before mentioned, and another more, invited them, by signs, to land; but the former trap was still in their memory, they were so near being caught in at the first; and this looked something like it. In every thing conspired to make them believe that we meant to attack them as soon as they should come shore. To prevent this, the captain ordered the ship to be fired over the party on the right, which was by far the strongest body; but the effect gave them was momentary. In an instant they recovered themselves, and began to display their weapons. One fellow shewed his posture in a manner which plainly conveyed his meaning. The ship now fired a few great guns, which very much dispersed them; when the party landed, marked out the limits, on the right and left, by a line. The natives came gradually to seemingly in a more friendly manner; some without their weapons, but by far the greatest fought them; and when they made signs to lay them down, they gave the English to understand that they must lay down theirs first.

L. A a Tho

Thus all parties stood armed. Many seemed afraid to touch what belonged to the visitors; and they seemed to have no notion of exchanging one thing for another. The captain took the old man (whose name was now found to be Paowang) to the woods, and made him understand, he wanted to cut down some trees to take on board the ship. Paowang very readily gave his consent to cut wood; nor was there any one who made the least objection. Having landed again, they loaded the launch with water, and after making three hauls with the seine, caught upwards of three hundred pounds of mullet and other fish. It was some time before any of the natives appeared, and not above twenty or thirty at last, amongst whom was their trusty friend Paowang, who made them a present of a small pig, which was the only one they got at this isle.

During the night, the volcano, which was about four miles to the west, vomited up vast quantities of fire and smoke, as it had also done the night before; and the flames were seen to rise above the hill which lay between. At every eruption, it made a long rumbling noise, like that of thunder, or the blowing up of large mines. A heavy shower of rain, which fell at this time, seemed to increase it; and the wind blowing from the same quarter, the air was loaded with its ashes. It was a kind of fine sand, or stone, ground or burnt to powder, and was exceedingly troublesome to the eyes.

Early in the morning of the 7th, the natives began again to assemble near the watering-place, armed as usual, but not in such numbers as at first. On landing, they found many of the islanders much inclined to be friends, especially



old people; on the other hand, most of the younger were daring and insolent, and obliged them to keep to their arms. The captain said till he saw no disturbance was like to happen, and then returned to the ship, leaving the party under the command of Lieutenants Clerke and Edgcumbe.

On the 9th, Mr. Forster learnt from the people the proper name of the island, which they call Tanea. They gave them to understand, in a manner which they thought admitted of no doubt, that they eat human flesh, and that circumcision was practised among them. They began the subject of eating human flesh, of their own accord, by asking them if they did. One of the men employed in taking in ballast, scalded his fingers in removing a stone out of some water. This circumstance produced the discovery of several hot springs, at the foot of the cliff, and rather below high water-mark.

During the night of the 10th and 11th, the volcano was exceedingly troublesome, and made a terrible noise, throwing up prodigious columns of fire and smoke at each explosion, which happened every three or four minutes; and, at one time, great stones were seen high in the air. Mr. Forster and his party went up the hill, on the west side of the harbour, where he found three places whence smoke of a sulphureous smell issued, through cracks or fissures in the earth. The ground about these was exceedingly hot, and parched or burnt, and they seemed to keep pace with the volcano; for, at every explosion of the latter, the quantity of smoke or steam in these was greatly increased, and forced out so as to rise in small columns, which they saw from the  
ship

ship, and had taken for common fires made by the natives. At the foot of this hill are the hot springs before mentioned.

In the afternoon Mr. Forster having begun his botanical researches, on the other side of the harbour, fell in with Paowang's house, where he saw most of the articles the captain had given him hanging on the adjoining trees and bushes, as if they were not worthy of being under his roof.

Several other parts of the hill emitted smoke or steam all the day, and the volcano was usually so furious, insomuch that the air was loaded with its ashes. The rain which fell at this time, was a compound of water, sand, and earth; so that it properly might be called showers of mist. Whichever way the wind was, they were annoyed by the ashes, unless it blew very strong indeed from the opposite direction. Notwithstanding the natives seemed well enough satisfied with the few expeditions they had made in the neighbourhood, they were unwilling they should extend them farther. As a proof of this, some undertook to guide the gentlemen when they were in the country, to a place where they might see the mouth of the volcano. They very readily embraced the offer; and were conducted down to the harbour before they perceived the cheat.

In the morning of the 14th, a party of them set out for the country, to try if they could not get a nearer and better view of the volcano. The place affected by the heat was not above eight or ten yards square; and near it were some fig-trees, which spread their branches over a part of it, and seemed to like their situation. It was thought that this extraordinary heat was caused by the steam of boiling water, strongly impregnated

th sulphur. They proceeded up the hill through country so covered with trees, shrubs, and plants, that the bread-fruit and cocoa-nut trees, which seem to have been planted here by nature, were in a manner choaked up. Here and there they met with a house, some few people, and plantations. These latter they found in different states; some of long standing; others lately cleared; and some only clearing. Happening to turn off of the common path, they came into a plantation where they found a man at work, who, either out of good nature, or to get them the sooner out of his territories, undertook to be their guide. They followed him accordingly; but did not go far before they came to the junction of two roads, in one of which stood another man with a sling and a stone, which he thought proper to lay down, when a musket was pointed at him. The attitude in which they found him, the ferocity appearing in his looks, and his behaviour after, convinced them that he meant to defend the path he stood in. He, in some measure, gained his point; for the guide took the other road, and they followed, but not without suspecting he was leading them out of the common way. The other man went with them likewise, counting them several times over, and hallooing, as they judged, for assistance; for they were presently joined by two or three more, among whom was a young woman with a club in her hand. By these people they were conducted to the brow of a hill, and shewn a road leading down to the harbour, which they wanted them to take. Not choosing to comply, they returned to that they had left, which they pursued alone, their guide refusing to go with them. After ascending another

ther ridge, as thickly covered with wood as those they had come over, they saw yet other hills between them and the volcano, which seemed as far off as at their first setting out. This discouraged them from proceeding farther, especially as they could get no one to be their guide. They therefore came to a resolution to return; and had just put this in execution, when they met between twenty and thirty people, whom the beforementioned had collected together, with the design, no doubt, to oppose their advancing into the country.

In the evening, Captain Cook took a walk with some of the gentlemen, into the country, on the other side of the harbour, where they had very different treatment from what they had met with in the morning. The people they now visited, among whom was their friend, Paowang, being better acquainted with them, shewed a readiness to oblige them in every thing in their power. They came to a village; it consisted of about twenty houses, the most of which need no other description than comparing them to the roof of a thatched house in England, taken off the walls and placed on the ground.—Some were open at both ends; others partly closed with reeds; and all were covered with palm thatch. A few of them were thirty or forty feet long, and fourteen or sixteen broad. This part of the island was well cultivated, open and airy; the plantations were laid out by line, abounding with plantains, sugar-canes, yams, and other roots, and stocked with fruit-trees.

On the 15th, having finished wooding and watering, a few hands only were on shore making brooms, the rest being employed on board, setting up the rigging, and putting the ship in a condition

on for sea. Mr. Forster, in his botanical excursions, shot a pigeon, in the craw of which was wild nutmeg. He took some pains to find the tree, but his endeavours were without success.

On the 17th, the captain went ashore, to pay visit to an old chief, who was said to be king of the island. Paowang took little or no notice of him; the captain made him a present, after which he immediately went away, as if he had got all he came for. His name was Geogy, and they gave him the title of Areeke. He was very old, but had a merry, open countenance. He wore, round his waist, a broad red and white chequered belt; but this was hardly a mark of distinction.

Next day, the captain went again ashore, and found in the crowd old Geogy and a son of his, who soon made him understand that they wanted to dine with him; and accordingly he brought them, and two more, on board. When he got them on board, he went with them all over the ship, which they viewed with uncommon surprise and attention. They happened to have for their entertainment, a kind of pie or pudding made of plantains, and some sort of greens which they had got from one of the natives. On this, and on yams, they made a hearty dinner: In the afternoon, having made each of them a present of a hatchet, a spike-nail, and some medals, they were conducted on shore.

On the 19th, the captain finding a good number of the natives collected about the landing place as usual, he distributed among them all the articles he had with him, and then went on board no more. In less than an hour he returned, just as the people were getting some large logs into

the boat. At the same time four or five of the natives stepped forward to see what they were about, and as they did not allow them to come within certain limits, unless to pass along the beach, the sentry ordered them back, which they readily complied with. At this time, Captain Cook having his eyes fixed on them, he observed the sentry present his piece, and was just going to reprove him for it, but he was astonished beyond measure when the sentry fired, for he saw not the least cause.

At this outrage most of the people fled. As they ran off, he observed one man to fall, and he was immediately lifted up by two others, who took him into the water, washed his wound, and then led him off. Presently after, some came and described to the captain the nature of his wound, and he sent for the surgeon. As soon as he arrived, the captain went with him to the man, whom they found expiring. The ball had struck his left arm, which was much shattered, and then entered his body by the short ribs, one of which was broken. The rascal who fired, pretended that a man had laid an arrow across his bow, and was going to shoot at him; but this was no more than they had always done, and with no other view than to shew they were armed also, at least there was reason to think so, as they never went farther. This affair threw the natives into the utmost consternation; and the few that were prevailed on to stay, ran to the plantations and brought cocoa-nuts and other fruits, which they laid down at their feet. So soon were these daring people humbled! When the captain went on board to dinner, they all retired, and only a few appeared in the afternoon, among whom was Paowan

vang. He promised to bring fruit the next morning, but their early departure put it out of power.

On the 20th of August they put to sea. These people had not the least knowledge of iron and could be of no use to people who go naked. On this island hogs did not seem to be scarce; they saw not many fowls. These are the only domestic animals they have. Land birds are more numerous than at Otaheite, and the other islands; but they met with some small birds of a very beautiful plumage, which they had never seen before. There is as great a variety of land plants here, as at any island they touched. Here their botanists had time to examine. The natives never saw any sort of fishing tackle except the shoals, or along the shores of the harbour, where they would watch to strike with a dart at fish as came within their reach; and in this they were expert. They seemed much to resemble the European manner of catching fish with a line.

These people are of the middle size, rather slender than otherwise; the most of them have good features, and agreeable countenances. They never would put a hand to any work they were charged on, which the people of the other islands take to delight in. They make the females do the laborious work, as if they were pack horses. A woman has been seen in this island, carrying a large bundle on her back, or a child on her back, or a bundle under her arm, and a fellow strutting before her with nothing but a club or spear, or such thing.

The



not only on the back, but on the neck, and breast. The men wear nothing but a wrapping leaf. The women have of petticoat made of the filaments of the tree, flags, or some such thing, which reach low the knee. Both sexes wear ornaments as bracelets, ear-rings, necklaces, and an

With darts they kill both birds and are excellent marksmen. They always with all their might, let the distance it will. Mr. Wales, speaking of their ty, says, " I must confess, I have been led to think, the feats which Homer ascribes to his heroes as performing with their little too much of the marvellous to be admitted into an heroic poem; I mean what is confined within the strait stays of Aristotle even so great an advocate for him as Mr. Acknowledges them to be surprising. I have seen what these people can do with wooden spears, and them badly pointed,

ing noise, as they fly; their quivering motion, they stick in the ground when they fall; their editating their aim, when they are going to row; and their shaking them in their hand as they go along."

As soon as the boats were hoisted in, they made sail, and stretched to the eastward. Nothing material occurred till September 4th, when looking S. the coast seemed to terminate in a high promontory, which the captain named Cape Colnet, after one of his midshipmen, who first discovered this point.

Some gaps or openings were seen on the 5th to run all along the coast, whether they plied up. After running two leagues down the outside of the coast (for such it proved) they came before an opening that had the appearance of a good channel. They wanted to get on shore, to have an opportunity to observe an eclipse of the sun, which was soon to happen. With this view they hoisted out two armed boats, and sent them to sound the channel; ten or twelve large sailing vessels being then near them. They had observed them coming off from the shore all the morning, from different parts.

The boats having made a signal for a channel, they stood in. They had hardly got to an anchor, before they were surrounded by a great number of the natives, in sixteen or eighteen canoes, the most of whom were without any sort of weapons. At first they were shy of coming near the ship; but in a short time they prevailed on the people of one boat to get close enough to receive some presents. These they lowered down to them by a rope, to which, in return, they tied two fish which stunk intolerably. These mutual exchanges brought

bringing on a kind of confidence, two ven on board the ship; and presently after, sh filled with them, and they had the compa several at dinner in the cabin. Like all th tions they had lately seen, the men were : naked. They were curious in examining part of the ship, which they viewed with u mon attention. They had not the least l ledge of goats, hogs, dogs, or cats, and he even a name for one of them. They se fond of large spike-nails and pieces of red or indeed any other colour; but red was the vourite.

After dinner, the captain went on shore two armed boats, having with them one natives who had attached himself to him. landed on a sandy beach before a vast numl people, who had got together with no oth tent than to see them; for many of them ha a stick in their hands; consequently they we ceived with great courtesy, and with the su natural for people to express, at seeing me things so new to them as they must be. captain made presents to all those his new pointed out, who were either old men, or se seemed to be of some note; but he took n least notice of a few women who stood b the crowd, keeping back the captain's hand he was going to give them some beads and dals. Here they found a chief, whose name Teabooma; and they had not been on above ten minutes, before he called for sil Being instantly obeyed by every individual sent, he made a short speech; and soon after other chief having called for silence, no speech allo. It was pleasing to see with

ention they were heard. Their speeches were composed of short sentences; to each of which one or three old men answered, by nodding their heads, and giving a kind of grunt, significant of approbation. It was impossible for them to know the purport of these speeches; but they had reason to think they were favourable to them, on whose account they doubtless were made.

The natives conducted them, upon enquiring for water, about two miles round the coast, to a little straggling village, near some mangroves; where they landed, and were shewn fresh water. The ground near this village was finely cultivated, being laid out in plantations of sugar-canes, plantains, yams, and other roots. They heard the crowing of cocks, but saw none. As they proceeded up the creek, Mr. Forster having shot a duck flying over their heads, which was the first of these people saw made of firearms, the native, whom Captain Cook distinguished by the name of his friend, begged to have it; and when he had killed, told his countrymen in what manner it was killed. The day being far spent, they took leave of the people, and got on board a little after sun-set.

Next morning they were visited by some hundreds of the natives; so that before ten o'clock, the decks, and all other parts of the ship, were quite full. The captain's friend, who was of the number, brought him a few roots, but all the others were empty in respect to eatables. Some few had shewn them their arms, such as clubs and darts, which they exchanged for nails, pieces of cloth, &c. Next day Mr. Wales, accompanied by Lieutenant Clark, went to make preparations for observing the solstice. *Vol. VI.*

serving the eclipse of the sun, which was to happen in the afternoon.

This afternoon a fish being struck by one of the natives near the watering place, the captain's clerk purchased it, and sent it to him after his return on board. It was of a new species, something like a fish-fish, with a large, long, ugly head. Having no suspicion of its being of a poisonous nature, they ordered it to be dressed for supper; but, very luckily, the operation of drawing and describing took up so much time, that it was too late, so that only the liver and ribs were dressed, of which the two Mr. Forresters and the captain did but taste. About three o'clock in the morning, they all found themselves seized with an extraordinary weakness and numbness all over their limbs. The captain had almost lost the sense of feeling; nor could he distinguish between light and heavy bodies, of such as he had strength to move; a quart pot, full of water, and a feather being the same in his hand. They each of them took an emetic, and after that a sweat, which gave them much relief. In the morning, one of the pigs, which had eaten the entrails, was found dead. When the natives came on board and saw the fish hang up, they immediately gave them to understand it was not wholesome food, and expressed the utmost abhorrence of it; though no one was observed to do this when the fish was to be sold, or even immediately after it was purchased.

In the afternoon of the 8th, the captain received a message, acquainting him that Teaboorna the chief was come, with a present consisting of a few yams and sugar-canes. In return, he sent him,

ong other articles, a dog and a bitch, both ing, but nearly full grown. The dog was red and white, but the bitch was all red, or the colour of an English fox. The captain says, he mentions them, because they may prove the Adam and Eve of their species in that country.

Next morning early, Lieutenant Pickersgill and Mr. Gilbert were sent with the launch and cutter to explore the coast to the west. The two Forsters and the captain were confined on board, though much better, a good sweat having had a happy effect. In the afternoon, a man was seen, both ashore and along-side the ship, said to be as white as an European. From the account given of this circumstance, his whiteness did not proceed from hereditary descent, but from leprosy or some disease.

In the evening of the 11th, the boats returned, when the captain was informed, the cutter was being lost, by suddenly filling with water, which obliged them to throw several things overboard, before they could free her and stop the she had sprung. From a fishing canoe, which they met coming in from the reefs, they got as much fish as they could eat; and they were received by Teabi, the chief of the isle of Balabea, with great courtesy. In order not to be too much crowded, they drew a line on the ground, and gave the natives to understand they were not to come within it. This restriction they observed, and one of them soon after turned it to his advantage: for happening to have a few coconuts, which one of the sailors wanted to buy, and he was unwilling to part with, he walked off, and was followed by the man who wanted

*On seeing this he sat down on the sand, and made*

act as a testimony of their being the s  
verers of this country. This being do  
took leave of the natives, and returned  
when he ordered all the boats to be ho  
order to be ready to put to sea in the m

The people of this island are strong, r  
tive, and well-made; they are also cour  
friendly, and not in the least addicted to  
which is more than can be said of any  
tion in this sea. They are nearly of the  
lour as the natives of Tanna, but have b  
tures, more agreeable countenances, a  
much flouter race; a few being seen  
fured six feet four inches. Their hair a  
are in general black. The former is v  
frizzled; so that, at first sight, it app  
that of a negro. These rough heads m  
bly want frequent scratching; for whic  
they have a kind of comb made of stick  
wood, from seven to nine or ten inches  
about the thickness of knitting needles



fect are common among the men, as alling of the scrotum. It is not known this is occasioned by disease, or by the applying the wrapper, which they use as and Mallicollo. This is their only cord and is made generally of the bark of a sometimes of leaves. The small pieces of paper, &c. which they got from them, is commonly applied to this use. Some had a concave, cylindrical, stiff black cap, which to be a great ornament among them, supposed was only worn by men of note, or persons. A large sheet of strong paper, when given in exchange for any thing, was generally applied to this use.

Their houses, or at least most of them, are something like a bee-hive, and full as close and warm. The entrance is by a small long square hole, just big enough to admit a bent double. In most of them they have no fire-places, and commonly a fire burned as there was no vent for the smoke but at the door, the whole house was both smoky and hot, insomuch that they, who were not used to an atmosphere, could hardly endure it a

They have no great variety of household utensils, earthen jars being the only article worth notice. Each family has, at least, one of them, in which they bake their roots, and perhaps their

They subsist chiefly on roots and fish, and the bark of a tree, which also grows in the West Indies. This they roast, and are almost continually eating. Water is their only liquor; at least, we never saw any other made use of. It seems

to be a country unable to support many inhabitants. Nature has been less bountiful to it, than to any other tropical island known in this sea. The greatest part of its surface, consists of barren rocky mountains.

Nevertheless, here are several plants, common to the eastern and northern islands, and even a species of the passion-flower, which has never before been known to grow wild any where but in America. The botanists did not complain for want of employment at this place; every day bringing to light something new in botany or other branches of natural history.

All their endeavours to get the name of the whole island, proved ineffectual. Probably, it is too large for them to know by one name. Whenever they made this enquiry, they always gave them the name of some district or place, which they pointed to. Hence Captain Cook imagines that the country is divided into several districts, each governed by a chief; but they know nothing of the extent of his power. Balade was the name of the district they were at, and Teabooma the chief. Tea seems to be a title prefixed to the names of all, or most of their chiefs or great men. The captain was by one of their principal men called Tea Cook.

Their fishing implements are turtle nets, made of the filaments of the plantain tree twisted; and small hand nets, with very minute meshes, made of fine twine, and fish-gigs.

The women of this country, and likewise those of Tanna, are far more chaste than those of the most eastern islands. The captain says he never heard that one of his people obtained the least favour from any one of them.

Every thing being in readiness to put to sea, sun-rise, on the 13th of September, they weighed, and stood out for sea.

Nothing remarkable occurred till the 28th of the evening, when two low islets were seen bearing W. by S. and as they were connected by breakers, which seemed to join those on their leeward board, it became necessary to haul off, in order to get clear of them. Soon after more breakers appeared, extending from the low isles to a great distance.

They spent the night in making short boards, under the terrible apprehension, every moment, of falling on some of the many dangers which surrounded them.

Day-light shewed that their fears were not ill-founded, and that they had been in the most imminent danger, having had breakers continually under their lee, and at a very little distance from them. They owed their safety to the interposition of Providence, a good look out, and the very skilful manner in which the ship was managed.

They were now almost tired of a coast which they could no longer explore, but at the risk of losing the ship, and ruining the whole voyage.

The ship was at this time conducted by an officer placed at the mast-head; soon after, with great difficulty, they arrived within a mile of land, and were obliged to anchor in thirty-nine fathoms water; they then hoisted out a boat, in which the captain went ashore, accompanied by two botanists. Here they found several tall trees, which had been observed before at a considerable distance; they appeared to be a kind of spruce, very proper for spars, of which they were in want; after making this discovery, they hasten

ed on board, in order to have more time after dinner, when they landed again with two boats, to cut down such trees as were wanting.

The little isle upon which they landed, is a mere sand bank, not exceeding three-fourths of a mile in circuit, and on it, besides these pines, grew the Etos tree of Otaheite, and a variety of other trees, shrubs, and plants. These gave sufficient employment to the botanists, all the time they staid upon it, and occasioned the captain's calling it Botany Isle. Several fire-plant branches and leaves very little decayed, shewed that people had lately been on the isle. The hull of a canoe lay wrecked in the sand.

Having got ten or twelve small spars to make studding-sail booms, boats masts, &c. and night approaching, they returned with them on board.

The purpose for which they anchored under this isle being answered, it was necessary to consider what was next to be done. They had, from the top-mast head, taken a view of the sea around, and observed the whole, to the west, to be strewed with small islots, sand banks, and breakers, to the utmost extent of their horizon. This induced the captain to try to get without the shoals.

Next morning, at day-break, the 30th of September, they got under sail, and met with no occurrences worthy of remark for some days.

In the evening of the 8th of October, Mr. Cooper having struck a porpoise with a harpoon, it was necessary to bring to, and have two boats out, before they could kill it, and get it on board. It was six feet long; a female of that kind, which naturalists call dolphins of the ancients, and which differs from the other kind of porpoise in the head and jaw, having them long and pointed.

his had eighty-eight teeth in each jaw. The salt and lean flesh were to them a feast. It was often roasted, broiled, and fried, first soaking it in warm water. Indeed, little art was wanting to make any thing fresh palatable to those who had been living so long on salt meat.

On the 10th, at day-break they discovered land, bearing S.W. which on a nearer approach they found to be an island of good height, and five leagues in circuit. It was named Norfolk Isle, in honour of the noble family of Howard. After dinner a party embarked in two boats, and landed on the island without any difficulty, behind some large rocks, which lined part of the coast.

They found it uninhabited, and were undoubtedly the first that ever set foot on it. They observed many trees and plants common at New Zealand; and, in particular, the flax plant, which is rather more luxuriant here than in any part of that country; but the chief produce is a sort of spruce pine, which grows in abundance, and to a large size, many of the trees being as thick, breast high, as two men could fathom, and exceedingly straight and tall. It resembles the Quebec pine. For about two hundred yards from the shore, the ground is covered so thick with shrubs and plants, as hardly to be penetrated farther inland. The woods were perfectly clear and free from underwood, and the soil seemed rich and deep.

They found the same kind of pigeons, parrots, and quarroquets, as in New Zealand, rails, and many small birds. The sea fowl breed undisturbed on the shores, and in the cliffs of the rocks. On the isle is fresh water; and cabbage-palm, red-sorrel, sow-thistle, and samphire, abounding

made a circle round him, as he had seen them do, and signified that the other was not to come within it; which was accordingly observed.

In the afternoon of the 12th, the captain went on shore, and on a large tree, which stood close to the shore, near the watering place, had an inscription cut, setting forth the ship's name, date, &c: as a testimony of their being the first discoverers of this country. This being done, they took leave of the natives, and returned on board; when he ordered all the boats to be hoisted in, in order to be ready to put to sea in the morning.

The people of this island are strong, robust, active, and well-made; they are also courteous and friendly, and not in the least addicted to pilfering, which is more than can be said of any other nation in this sea. They are nearly of the same colour as the natives of Tanna, but have better features, more agreeable countenances, and are a much flouter race; a few being seen who measured six feet four inches. Their hair and beards are in general black. The former is very much frizzled; so that, at first sight, it appears like that of a negro. These rough heads most probably want frequent scratching; for which purpose they have a kind of comb made of sticks of hard wood, from seven to nine or ten inches long, and about the thickness of knitting needles. A number of these, seldom exceeding twenty, but generally fewer, are fastened together at one end, parallel to, and near one-tenth of an inch from each other. The other ends, which are a little pointed, will spread out or open like the sticks of a fan. These combs, or scratchers, for they serve both purposes, they always wear in their hair on one side of their head. Swelled and ulcerated

gs and feet are common among the men, as also a swelling of the scrotum. It is not known whether this is occasioned by disease, or by the mode of applying the wrapper, which they use as Tanna and Mallicollo. This is their only covering, and is made generally of the bark of a tree, but sometimes of leaves. The small pieces of cloth, paper, &c. which they got from them, are commonly applied to this use. Some had a kind of concave, cylindrical, stiff black cap, which appeared to be a great ornament among them, and they supposed was only worn by men of note, warriors. A large sheet of strong paper, when they got one in exchange for any thing, was generally applied to this use.

Their houses, or at least most of them, are circular; something like a bee-hive, and full as close and warm. The entrance is by a small hole, or long square bole, just big enough to admit a man bent double. In most of them they had two fire-places, and commonly a fire burning; and as there was no vent for the smoke but at the door, the whole house was both smoky and hot, insomuch that they, who were not used to such an atmosphere, could hardly endure it a moment.

They have no great variety of household utensils; earthen jars being the only article worth notice. Each family has, at least, one of them, in which they bake their roots, and perhaps their fish.

They subsist chiefly on roots and fish, and the bark of a tree, which also grows in the West Indies. This they roast, and are almost continually chewing. Water is their only liquor; at least, *they never saw any other made use of.* It seems



dro, (a man of some note) made the captain a present of a staff of honour, such as the chiefs generally carry. In return, he dressed him in a suit of old clothes, of which he was not a little proud. Having got this person, and another, into a communicative mood, he began to enquire of them if the Adventure had been there during his absence; and they gave them to understand, in a manner which admitted of no doubt, that, soon after they were gone, she arrived; that she staid between ten and twenty days, and had been gone ten months.

The 8th, they put two pigs, a boar, and a sow, on shore, in the cove next without Cannibal Cove; so that it is hardly possible all the methods the captain has taken to stock this country with these animals should fail.

On the 9th, the natives having brought a very large and seasonable supply of fish, the captain bestowed on Pedro a present of an empty oil-jar, which made him as happy as a prince.

In the afternoon, a party went on shore into one of the coves, where were two families of the natives variously employed; some sleeping, some making mats, others roasting fish and fire-roots, and one girl was heating of stones. As soon as the stones were hot, she took them out of the fire, and gave them to an old woman, who was sitting in the hut. She placed them in a heap, laid over them a handful of green celery, and over that a coarse mat, and then squatted herself down, on her heels, on the top of all; thus making a kind of Dutch warming-pan, on which she sat as close as a hare on her seat. The captain supposes it was intended to cure some disorder

she might have on her, which the steams arising from the green celery might be a specific for.

On the 10th of November, they took their farewell of New Zealand, and steered for Cape Campbell.

The captain's intention now was to cross this vast ocean, so as to pass over those parts which were left unexplored the preceding summer.

On Saturday the 17th of December they made the land, about six leagues distant. On this discovery, they wore and brought to, with the ship's head to the south; and having sounded, found seventy-five fathoms water, the bottom stone and shells. The land now before them could be no other than the west coast of Terra del Fuego, and near the west entrance of the Straights of Magalhaens.

This was the first run that had been made directly across this ocean, in a high southern latitude. The captain says he never made a passage, any where, of such length, where so few interesting circumstances occurred. For, the variation of the compass excepted, he met with nothing else worth notice. Here they took their leave of the South Pacific Ocean.

On the 18th of December, as they continued to range the coast, about two leagues distance, they passed a projecting point, which was called Cape Gloucester. It shews a round surface of considerable height, and has much the appearance of being an island, distant seventeen leagues from the Isle of Landfall.

On the 20th. at noon, they observed York Minster, then distant five leagues. At ten o'clock, breeze springing up at E. by S. they took this opportunity to stand in for the land, to recruit  
Vol. VI. C c their

their stock of wood and water, and of the country.

Here was found plenty of wood they set about doing what was ship, the outside of which was be The captain was now told of accident which had befallen one He had not been seen since eleven o'clock the preceding night. It was he had fallen overboard, out of the he had been last seen, and was drowned.

On the 23d, Mr. Pickersgill went in cutter to explore the east side of the an intent to survey the island upon were at anchor, and which the Shag Island.

About seven in the evening he reported, that the land opposite was an island which he had been between it and the east head lay a were many geese.

This information induced the two shooting parties next day; and his associates going in the captain and the botanists in the Pickersgill went in one direction, in another, and they had sport enough geese, whence this was denominated There being a high surf, they found culty in landing, and very bad cliffs rocks when they were landed; few of the geese escaped, some into others up into the land. They, by means or other, got sixty-two, and returned on board all heartily

they had made overbalanced every other ration, and they sat down with a good supper, on part of what the preceding produced. Mr. Pickersgill and his associates got on board some time before with geese, so that they were able to make provision to the whole crew, which was the acceptable on account of the approaching winter for had not Providence thus singularly provided for them, their Christmas cheer must have been salt beef and pork.

Next morning, the 25th, some of the natives paid them a visit. They are a little, ugly, swarthy, beardless race; not a tall person amongst them. They were almost naked; their only clothing was a seal-skin. The women covered their nakedness with the flap of a seal-skin, in other respects are clothed like the men. Young children were seen at the breast exposed; thus they are inured from their infancy to cold and hardships. They had with them bows and arrows; and darts, or rather harpoons, of bone, and fitted to a staff. They, and every thing had, smelt most intolerably of

women and children remained in their canoes. These were made of bark; and in each canoe, over which the poor creatures huddled themselves. They likewise carry in their canoes seal hides to shelter them when at sea, and use them as coverings to their huts on shore; and the walrus hides to be used for sails.

The natives all retired before dinner; indeed we invited them to stay. Their dirty persons, and the stench they carried about them, were not likely to spoil the appetite of any European.

and that would have been a real disappointment as the ship's company had not experienced such fare for some time. Roast and boiled geese and goose-pye, was a treat little known to them; and they had yet some Madeira wine left, which was the only article of provision that was mended by keeping; so that their friends in England did not, perhaps, celebrate Christmas more cheerfully than they did. This was named Christmas Sound.

Next day the natives made another visit; and it being distressing to see them stand trembling and naked on the deck, the captain humanely gave them some baize and old canvas to cover themselves.

The refreshments to be got here are precarious, as they are chiefly wild fowl, and may probably never be found in such plenty as to supply the crew of a ship. They consist of geese, ducks, sea-pies, shags, and that kind of gull called Port Egmont hen. Here is a kind of duck, called by the sailors, race horses, on account of the great swiftness with which they run on the water; for they cannot fly, the wings being too short to support the body in the air. The geese too are much smaller than English tame geese, but eat as well. They have short black bills and yellow feet. The gander is all white; the female is spotted black and white, or grey, with a large white spot on each wing. The captain says, of all the nations he had seen, these people seem to be the most wretched. They are doomed to live in one of the most inhospitable climates in the world, without having sagacity enough to provide themselves with such conveniences as may render life, in some measure, more comfortable.

as this country is, it abounds with a  
of unknown plants, and gave sufficient  
ment to Mr. Forster and his party.

On the 28th they weighed and stood out to sea,  
ing their course to the east; and the next  
day passed Cape Horn, and entered the  
South Atlantic Ocean. It is the most southern  
city on a group of islands of unequal extent,  
before Nassau Bay, known by the name of  
the Islands.

At Cape Horn, they stood over for Success  
disturbed by the currents, which set to the  
Before this, they had hoisted their colours,  
ed two guns; and soon after, they saw a  
rise out of the woods, above the south point  
bay, which was supposed to be made by  
natives. As soon as they got off the bay,  
Lieutenant Pickersgill went to see if any traces  
ed of the Adventure; but he saw not the  
guns of any ship having been there lately.  
The captain had inscribed his ship's name on a  
which he nailed to a tree, at the place where  
deavour watered.

The morning, at three o'clock, they bore up  
east end of Staten Land, where they arriv-  
ed the day in the afternoon.

After dinner they hoisted out three boats, and  
with a large party of men; some to kill  
others to catch or kill birds, fish, or what  
in their way. To find the former, it  
ed not where they landed, for the whole  
was covered with them; and by the noise  
made, one would have thought the island  
pecked with cows and calves. On landing,  
and they were a different animal from  
it in shape and motion exactly resembling  
the

them. The sailors called them lions, on account of the great resemblance the male has to that beast. Here were also the same kind of seals which they found in New Zealand, generally known by the name of sea-bears; at least they gave them that name. They were in general so tame, or rather stupid, as to suffer them to come near enough to knock them down with sticks; but the large ones were shot, not thinking it safe to approach them. They also found on the island, abundance of penguins and shags. Here were geese and ducks, but not many; birds of prey, and a few small birds. In the evening they returned on board with plenty of spoil.

Next day, being January the 1st, 1775, finding that nothing was wanting but a good harbour to make this a tolerable place for ships to refresh at, which chance or design might bring hither, Mr. Gilbert went over to Staten Land in the cutter, to look for a good harbour. The captain also sent two other boats, which returned laden with sea-lions, sea-bears, &c. The old lions and bears were killed chiefly for the sake of their blubber, or fat, to make oil of; for, except their hasslets, which were tolerable, the flesh was too rank to be eaten with any degree of relish. But the young cubs were very palatable; and even the flesh of some of the old lionesses was not much amiss.

About ten o'clock, Mr. Gilbert returned from Staten Land, where he found a good port, situated three leagues to the westward of Cape St. John. It is almost two miles in length; in some places near a mile broad. On the island were sea-lions and seals, and such an innumerable quantity of gulls, as to darken the air when disturbed.



ed, and almost to suffocate the people with dung. This they seemed to void in a way fence, and it stunk worse than assafœtida. The day on which this port was discovered, occasioned the captain's calling it New-year's Har-

The sea-lions found here are not of that kind described, under the same name, by Lord An-

but these would more properly deserve appellation; the long hair, with which the sides of the head, the neck, and shoulders, are covered, giving them greatly the air and appearance of a lion. The female is not half so big as the male, and is covered with a short hair, of an ashy, or light dun colour. They live, as it were, in colonies, on the rocks and near the sea-shore. As was the time for engendering as well as bringing forth their young, they saw a male, with twenty or thirty females about him, and always attentive to keep them all to himself, and driving off every other male who attempted to get into his flock. Others again had a less number; some no more than one or two.

The sea-bears are not so large, by far, as the sea-lions, but rather larger than a common seal. They have none of that long hair which distinguishes the lion. Theirs is all of an equal length, finer than that of the lion, something like an ass's, and the general colour is that of iron grey. This is the kind which the French call sea-wolves, the English seals; they are, however, different from the seals in Europe and North America. The lions may too, without any great impropriety, be called overgrown seals; for they are of the same species. It was not at all dangerous to go among them; for they either fled



lay still. The only danger was in going between them and the sea; for if they took fright at any thing, they would come down in such numbers, that, if you could not get out of their way, you would be run over.

The oceanic birds were gulls, tern, Port Egmont hens, and a large brown bird, of the size of an albatross, which Pernety calls *quebranthahnefs*. The sailors called them Mother Cary's geese, and found them pretty good eating. The land birds were eagles, or hawks, bald-headed vultures, or what the seamen called turkey-buzzards, thrushes, and a few other small birds.

It is amazing to see how the different animals, which inhabit this place, are mutually reconciled. They seem to have entered into a league not to disturb each other's tranquillity. The sea-lions occupy most of the coast; the sea-bears take up their abode in the ice; the shags have post in the highest cliffs; the penguins fix their quarters where there is the most easy communication to and from the sea; and the other birds chuse more retired places. Captain Cook says, he has seen all these animals mix together like domestic cattle and poultry in a farm-yard, without one attempting to molest the other.

Having left the land in the evening of the 3d, they saw it again next morning, bearing west.

On the 14th, at nine o'clock in the morning, they descried an island of ice, as they then thought; but at noon were doubtful whether it was ice or land; it turned out to be the latter, and was in a manner wholly covered with snow.

On the 16th, they began to explore the northern coast, and next morning they made sail in for the land. As soon as they drew near the shore, hav

ing hoisted out a boat, the captain embarked in it, accompanied by Mr. Forster and his party, with a view of reconnoitring before they ventured in with the ship, which they afterwards declined, as the inner parts of the country were savage and horrible. The wild rocks raised their lofty summits, till they were lost in the clouds, and the valleys lay covered with everlasting snow. Not a tree was to be seen, or a shrub even big enough to make a tooth-pick. They found here nearly the same animals as in New-year's Harbour.

Since their arrival on this coast, the captain ordered, in addition to the common allowance, beef to be boiled every morning for breakfast; but any kind of fresh meat was preferred by most on board to salt: for his part, he says, he was heartily tired of salt meat of every kind; and though the flesh of the penguins could scarcely be with bullock's liver, its being fresh was sufficient to make it go down. They called the bay they had been in Possession Bay.

As soon as the boat was hoisted in, they made sail along the coast to the east, for the space of even or twelve leagues, to a projecting point, which obtained the name of Cape Saunders. Beyond this cape is a pretty large bay, which was named Cumberland Bay.

On the 20th they fell in with an island, which they named the Isle of Georgia, in honour of his majesty. It extends thirty-one leagues in length; and its greatest breadth is about ten leagues. It seems to abound with bays and harbours, the N.E. coast especially; but the vast quantity of ice which renders them inaccessible the greatest part of the year.

From the 20th to the 27th they had a continuation of foggy weather. They now growing almost tired of high southern latitudes, where nothing was to be found but ice and thick fogs, stood to the east, when they soon fell in, all at once, with a vast number of large ice-islands, and a sea strewn with loose ice. For this reason they tacked and stood to the west, with the wind at north. The ice-islands, which at this time surrounded them, were nearly all of equal height, and shewed a flat even surface.

On the 1st of February, they got sight of a new coast. It proved a high promontory, which was named Cape Montagu, but prudence would not permit them to venture near the shore, where there was no anchorage, and where every port was blocked or filled up with ice; and the whole country, from the summits of the mountains down to the very brink of the cliffs which terminate the coast, covered, many fathoms thick, with everlasting snow.

It was now necessary to take a view of the land to the north, before they proceeded any farther to the east.

On the 3d they saw two isles. The day on which they were discovered, was the occasion of calling them Candlemas Isles. They were of no great extent, but of considerable height, and were covered with snow. On the 4th they resumed their course to the east. About noon they met with several ice-islands, and some loose ice, the weather continuing hazy, with snow and rain.

The risk run in exploring a coast, in these unknown and icy seas, is so very great, that no man, the captain says, will ever venture farther than he has done; and therefore the lands which may

to the south will never be explored. Thick fogs, snow storms, intense cold, and every other thing that can render navigation dangerous, must be encountered; and these difficulties are greatly heightened, by the inexpressibly horrid aspect of the country; a country, doomed by nature never once to feel the warmth of the sun's rays, but to lie buried in everlasting snow and ice. The ports which may be on the coast, are, in a manner, wholly filled up with frozen snow of vast thickness; but if any should be so far open as to invite a ship into it, she would run a risk of being fixed there for ever, or of coming out in an ice island.

After such an explanation as this, the reader will not expect to find them much farther to the south. It was, however, not for want of inclination, but for other reasons. It would have been rashness to have risked all that had been done during the voyage, in discovering a coast, which, when discovered, would have answered no end whatever, or have been of the least use, either to navigation or geography; or indeed to any other science; and, besides all this, they were not now in a condition to undertake great things; nor indeed was there time, had they been ever so well provided.

These reasons induced the captain to alter his course to the east, with a very strong gale at north, attended with an exceedingly heavy fall of snow. The quantity which lodged in their sails was so great, that they were frequently obliged to throw the ship up in the wind to shake it out of them, otherwise neither they nor the ship could have supported the weight.

On the 10th, the weather became fair, but piercing cold, so that the water on deck was frozen

frozen, and at noon the mercury in the thermometer was no higher than thirty-four and a half.

On the 22d of February, as they were within two degrees of longitude from their route to the south, when they left the Cape of Good Hope, it was to no purpose to proceed any farther to the east under this parallel, knowing that no land could be there.

They had now made the circuit of the Southern Ocean in a high latitude, and traversed it in such a manner as to leave not the least room for the possibility of there being a continent, unless near the pole, and out of the reach of navigation. By twice visiting the tropical sea, they had not only settled the situation of some old discoveries, but made there many new ones, and left very little more to be done in that part. Thus the intention of the voyage has, in every respect, been fully answered; the southern hemisphere sufficiently explored; and a final end put to the searching after a southern continent.

Their sails and rigging were so much worn, that something was giving way every hour; and they had nothing left, either to repair or replace them. Their provisions were in a state of decay, and yielded little nourishment, and they had been a long time without refreshments. The sailors indeed were yet healthy, and would have cheerfully gone wherever they were led; but they dreaded the scurvy laying hold of them, at a time when they had nothing left to remove it. It would however have been cruel to have continued the fatigues and hardships they were continually exposed to, longer than was absolutely necessary. Their behaviour, throughout the whole voyage, merited every indulgence which it was possible

to give them. Animated by the conduct of the officers, they shewed themselves capable of surmounting every difficulty and danger which came in their way, and never once looked either upon one or the other, as being at all heightened, by their separation from their consort, the Adventure.

On the 8th of March the mercury in the thermometer rose to sixty-one, and they found it necessary to put on lighter clothes.

On the 12th they put a boat in the water, and shot some albatrosses and peterels, which, at this time, were highly acceptable. Every one was now become impatient to get into port; this induced the captain to yield to the general wish, and to steer for the Cape of Good Hope. The captain now demanded of the officers and petty officers, the log-books and journals they had kept; which were delivered accordingly, and sealed up for the inspection of the admiralty. He also enjoined them, and the whole crew, not to divulge where they had been, till they had their lordships' permission so to do.

In the evening of the 17th they saw land about six leagues distant. Next day, having little or no wind, they hoisted out a boat, and sent on board a ship, which was about two leagues from them; but they were too impatient after news to regard the distance. Soon after three sail more appeared in sight to windward, one of which shewed English colours.

The boat returning, reported that they had visited a Dutch East Indiaman, whose captain very obligingly offered them sugar, arrack, and whatever he had to spare. They were told by some English seamen on board this ship, that the Adventure

venture had arrived at the Cape of Good Hope twelve months ago; and that the crew of one of her boats had been murdered and eaten by the people of New Zealand.

On the 19th the *True Briton*, Captain Broadly, from China, bore down to them. As this ship did not intend to touch at the Cape, the captain put a letter on board for the secretary of the admiralty.

The melancholy account which they had heard of the *Adventure* was now confirmed. From this ship they procured a parcel of old news-papers, which were new to them, and gave them some amusement; but these were the least favours they received from Captain Broadly. With a generosity peculiar to the commanders of the India Company's ships, he sent them fresh provisions, tea, and other articles, which were very acceptable; and deserve this public acknowledgment. In the afternoon they parted company. The *True Briton* stood out to sea, and they in for the land.

The next morning, being with them Wednesday the 22d, but with the people here Tuesday the 21st, they anchored in Table Bay, where they found several Dutch ships; some French; and the *Ceres*, Captain Newte, an English East India Company's ship, from China, bound directly to England, by whom they sent a copy of the preceding part of this journal, some charts, and other drawings, to the admiralty.

Before they had well got to an anchor, the captain dispatched an officer to acquaint the governor with their arrival, and to request the necessary stores and refreshments; which were readily granted.

The captain now learned that the *Adventure* had called here, on her return; and he found a letter here from Captain Furneaux, acquainting him with the loss of his boat, and of ten of his best men, in Queen Charlotte's Sound. He afterwards, on his arrival in England, put into Captain Cook's hands a complete narrative of his proceedings, from the time of their second and final separation; which we now detail, to complete the history of this voyage.

In October 1773, they were blown off the coast of New Zealand; when they parted company with the *Resolution*, and never saw her afterwards. They combated violent storms till the 6th of November; when, being to the north of Cape Palliser, they bore away for some bay to complete their water and wood, being in great want of both; having been at the allowance of one quart of water for some days past; and even that pittance could not be come at, above six or seven days longer. They anchored in Tolaga Bay. Wood and water are easily to be had. The natives here are the same as those at Charlotte Sound, but more numerous. In one of their canoes they observed the head of a woman lying in state, adorned with feathers, and other ornaments. It had the appearance of being alive; but, on examination, they found it dry, being preserved with every feature perfect, and kept as the relic of some deceased relation.

Having got about ten tuns of water, and some wood, they sailed for Charlotte Sound on the 12th; but violent weather prevented them from reaching it till the 30th. They saw nothing of the *Resolution*, and began to doubt her safety.



ut off; and, in a short time, arrived at the of this reach, where we saw an Indian settlement.

“ As we drew near, some of the Indians came down on the rocks, and waved for us to be gone; but seeing we disregarded them, they altered their notes. Here we found six large canoes hauled up on the beach, most of them double ones, and a great many people. Leaving the boat's crew to guard the boat, I stepped ashore with the marines (the corporal and five men) and searched a good many of their houses; but found nothing to give me any suspicion. Coming down to the beach, one of the Indians had brought a bundle of hepatoes (long spears) but seeing I looked very earnestly at him, he put them on the ground, and walked about with seeming unconcern. Some of the people appearing to be frightened, I gave a looking-glass to one, and a large nail to another. From this place the bay ran, as nearly as I could guess, a good mile. I looked all around with the glass, but saw no boat, canoe, or any sign of inhabitant. I, therefore, contented myself with firing some guns, which I had done in every cove as I went along.

“ I now kept close to the east shore, and came to another settlement, where the Indians invited us ashore. I enquired of them about the boat, but they pretended ignorance. They appeared very friendly here, and sold us some fish. Within an hour after we left this place, in a small beach adjoining to Grass Cove, we saw a very large double canoe just hauled up, with two men and a dog. The men, on seeing us, left their canoe, and ran up into the woods. This gave reason to suspect I should here get tidings of

cutter. We went ashore, and searched the canoe, where we found one of the rullock-ports of the cutter, and some shoes, one of which was known to belong to Mr. Woodhouse, one of our midshipmen. One of the people, at the same time, brought me a piece of meat, which he took to be some of the salt meat belonging to the cutter's crew. On examining this, and smelling to it, I found it was fresh. Mr. Fannin (the master) who was with me, supposed it was dog's flesh, and I was of the same opinion; for I still doubted their being cannibals. But we were soon convinced by the most horrid and undeniable proof.


"A great many baskets (about twenty) lying on the beach, tied up, we cut them open. Some were full of roasted flesh, and some of fern-root, which serves them for bread. On farther search, we found more shoes, and a hand, which we immediately knew to have belonged to Thomas Hill, one of our fore-castle-men, it being marked T. H. with an Otaheite tallow-instrument. I went with some of the people a little way up the woods, but saw nothing else. Coming down again, there was a round spot, covered with fresh earth, about four feet diameter, where something had been buried. Having no spade, we began to dig with a cutlass; and in the mean time I launched the canoe with intent to destroy her; but seeing a great smoke ascending over the nearest hill, I got all the people into the boat, and made what haste I could to be with them before sun-set.

"On opening the next bay, which was Grass Cove, we saw four canoes, and a great many people on the beach, who, on our approach, retreated to a small hill, within a ship's length of it

water side, where they stood talking to us. A large fire was on the top of the high land, beyond the woods, whence, all the way down the hill, the place was thronged like a fair. The savages on the little hill still kept hallooing, and making signs for us to land; however, as soon as we got close in, we all fired. The first volley did not seem to affect them much; but on the second, they began to scramble away as fast as they could, some of them howling. We continued firing as long as we could see the glimpse of any of them through the bushes. Amongst the Indians were two very stout men, who never offered to move till they found themselves forsaken by their companions; and then they marched away with great composure and deliberation, their pride not suffering them to run. One of them, however, got a fall, and either lay there, or crawled off on all fours. The other got clear, without any apparent hurt. I then landed with the marines, and Mr. Fannin staid to guard the boat.

“ On the beach were two bundles of celery, which had been gathered for loading the cutter. A broken oar was stuck upright in the ground, to which the natives had tied their canoes; a proof that the attack had been made here. I then searched all along at the back of the beach, to see if the cutter was there. We found no boat, but instead of her, such a shocking scene of carnage and barbarity, as can never be mentioned or thought of but with horror; for the heads, hearts, and lungs of several of our people were seen lying on the beach; and at a little distance, the dogs gnawing their entrails.

“ Whilst we remained almost stupified on the spot, Mr. Fannin called to us that he heard a  
sav



ling whether or no they should attack to save their canoes. It now grew dark fore, just stepped out, and looked on behind the beach, to see if the cutters had hauled up in the bushes; but seeing her, returned and put off. Our powder would have been barely sufficient to climb up the hill; and to have ventured without half must have been left to guard the others, have been fool-hardiness.

“As we opened the upper part of the hill we saw a very large fire about three miles higher up, which formed a complete ring from the top of a hill down a water side, the middle space being round by the fire, like a hedge. I called Mr. Fannin, and we were both of us; we could expect to reap no other advantage than the poor satisfaction of killing some savages.

~ . . .

Thus far Mr. Burney's report; and, to complete the account of this tragical transaction, it may not be unnecessary to mention that the people in the cutter were Mr. Rowe; Mr. Woodhouse; Francis Murphy, quarter-master; William Facey, Thomas Hill, Michael Bell, and Edward Jones, forcastle-men; John Cavenaugh and Thomas Milton, belonging to the after guard; and James Sevilley, the captain's man, being ten in all. Most of these were their very best seamen, the stoutest and most healthy people in the ship. Mr. Burney's party brought on board two hands, one belonging to Mr. Rowe, known by a hurt he had received on it; the other to Thomas Hill, as before mentioned; and the head of the captain's servant. These, with more of the remains, were tied in a hammock, and thrown overboard, with ballast and shot sufficient to sink it.

In all probability this unhappy business originated in some quarrel, which was decided on the spot; or incautiousness might tempt the natives to seize the opportunity of satisfying their inhuman appetites.

They were detained in the Sound, by contrary winds, four days after this melancholy affair happened, during which time they saw none of the inhabitants.

On the 23d, they weighed and made sail out of the Sound, and stood to the eastward, but were baffled for two or three days with light winds, before they could clear the coast.

January the 10th 1774, they arrived abreast of Cape Horn. They were very little more than a month from Cape Palliser, in New Zealand, to Cape Horn, which is 121 deg. of longitude.

On opening some casks of  
had been stowed on the coals  
very much damaged, and not  
it most prudent to make for  
Hope.

On the 17th of February, 1  
of the Cape of Good Hope, an  
chored in Table Bay, where t  
dore Sir Edward Hughes, with  
Salisbury and Seahorse.

On the 16th of April, Capt  
for England, and on the 14th  
Spithead.

We now return to Captain  
after his arrival at the Cape  
waited on the governor, Bar  
and other principal officers,  
treated him with the greatest

They had only three men  
was thought necessary to send  
covery of their health; and f  
procured quarters, at the rate  
half a crown per day, for wh  
vided with victuals, drink, and

On examining the rudder,  
fary to unhang it, and take i  
They were also delayed for  
At length they obtained two  
of the Dutch ships; and the  
Indiaman coming in from B  
obliged Captain Cook with t  
the 26th of April this work  
having got on board all nec  
fresh supply of provisions a  
leave of the governor and o  
and the next morning repa

As soon as they were under sail, they saluted the garrison with thirteen guns; which compliment was immediately returned with the same number. A Spanish frigate and Danish Indiaman both saluted them as they passed, and Captain Cook returned each salute with an equal number of guns.

At day break, in the morning of the 15th of May, they saw the island of St. Helena, at the distance of fourteen leagues; and at midnight, anchored in the road before the town.

Governor Skettowe, and the principal gentlemen of the island, received and treated the captain, during his stay, with the greatest politeness, by shewing him every kind of civility in their power.

Whoever views St. Helena, in its present state, and can but conceive what it must have been originally, will not hastily charge the inhabitants with want of industry\*; though, perhaps, they might apply it to more advantage, were more land appropriated to planting of corn, vegetables, and roots, instead of being laid out in pasture, which is the present mode.

During their stay here, they finished some necessary repairs of the ship, which they had not time to do at the Cape. They also filled all their empty water-casks; and the crew were served with fresh beef, purchased at five pence per pound. Their beef is exceedingly good, and is the only refreshment they had worth mentioning.

\* Some censures having been passed, in the former voyage, on the inhabitants of St. Helena, for cruelty to their slaves, Captain Cook, with the liberality of a mind intent only on truth, confesses, from better information, that they were undeserved.

On the 21st of May, the captain the governor, and repaired on board. On the shore, he was saluted with which he returned.

In the morning of the 28th, the ship sailed from the island of Ascension; and the same day anchored in Cross Bay. They remained there till the evening of the 31st, and notwithstanding they had several parties out every night, and killed twenty-four turtles, it being rather the season; however, as they weighed in, they were but five hundred pounds each, the rest was well off.

The island of Ascension is about five or six miles in length, in the direction of N.W. and about five or six in breadth. It is composed of barren hills and valleys of which not a shrub or plant is to be seen. Several miles, but stones and ashes are an indubitable sign that the island, at some time, has been destroyed by a volcano. A high mountain, at the S.E. end, seems to be left in its original state, having escaped the general destruction. It is composed of white marl, which yet retains some of its original qualities, and produces a kind of grass and one or two grasses. On these hills, and it is at this part of the island that they are to be found.

While they lay in the road, a ship from Bermuda, had sailed but a few days, and with one hundred and five turtles on board. She was as many as she could take in, and turned several more on the deck. When they had ripped open their bellies,



and left the carcasses to putrefy; an act as  
man as injurious to those who came after

urtle, it is said, are to be found at this Isle  
January to June. The method of catching  
is to have people upon the several sandy  
to watch their coming on shore to lay their  
which is always in the night, and then to  
them on their backs, till there be an oppor-  
y to take them off the next day. Nothing  
ore certain, than that all the turtle which  
ound about this island, come here for the  
purpose of laying their eggs; for they met  
none but females; and of all those which  
caught, not one had any food worth men-  
ing in its stomach; a sure sign, that they  
have been a long time without any; and  
may be the reason why the flesh of them is  
so good as those caught on the coast of New  
h Wales, where they feed.

n the 31st of May they left Ascension, and  
ed to the northward. They had a great de-  
to visit the island of St. Matthew, to settle its  
tion; but as they found the wind would not  
hem fetch it, they steered for the island of  
ando de Noronha, on the coast of Brasil, in  
r to determine its longitude.

n the 9th of June, at noon, they made that  
e, distance six or seven leagues. It appeared  
etached and peaked hills, the largest of which  
ed like a church tower or steeple. When  
arrived in the road, a gun being fired from  
of the forts, the Portuguese colours were dis-  
ed, and the example was followed by all the  
forts. Having speedily ascertained the lon-  
e, they stood away without landing.

By the 18th, they made no doubt now got the N.E. trade-wind, as it with fair weather, except now an light showers of rain; and as they the north the wind increased, and top-gallant gale.

On the 21st, the captain ordered fitted to the largest copper, which sixty-four gallons. The fire was li o'clock in the morning, and at fix t to run. It was continued till fix in in which time they obtained thirty of fresh water, at the expence of on a half of coals, which was about th a bushel more than was necessary to the ship's company's victuals only; pence of fuel was no object with the whole, this is an useful invent captain says, he would advise no wholly to it. For although you may, have plenty of fuel and good copp much water as will support life, you all your efforts, obtain sufficient to fu in hot climates especially, where i wanting.

Nothing worth mentioning happ 13th of July, when they made the isl one of the Azores, and soon after . At day break the next morning th for the Bay of Fayal, or De Hor eight o'clock, they anchored.

The sole design in stopping here Mr. Wales an opportunity to find th watch, the better to enable them to degree of certainty, the longitude c The moment they anchored, the

officer to wait on the English consul, and to notify his arrival, requesting permission for Mr. Wales to make observations on shore. Mr. Dent, who acted as consul, not only procured this permission of the governor, but accommodated Mr. Wales with a convenient place in his garden to set up his instruments; and, indeed, entertained all the gentlemen on board in the most liberal and hospitable manner.

During their stay, the ship's company was served with fresh beef; and they took on board about fifteen tuns of water, which they brought off in the country boats, at the rate of about three shillings per tun.

The principal produce of Fayal is wheat and Indian corn, with which they supply Pico and some of the other isles. The chief town is called Villa de Horta. It is situated in the bottom of the bay, close to the edge of the sea, and is defended by two castles, one at each end of the town, and a wall of stone-work, extending along the sea-shore from the one to the other. There is not a glass window in the place, except what are in the churches, and in a country-house which lately belonged to the English consul; all the others being latticed, which, to an Englishman, makes them look like prisons.

This little city, like all others belonging to the Portuguese, is crowded with religious buildings.

Fayal, although the most noted for wines, does not raise sufficient for its own consumption. This article is raised on Pico, where there is no road for shipping; but being brought to De Horta, *and from thence shipped abroad, chiefly to America, it has acquired the name of Fayal wine.*

Having left the bay, in the morning 19th, they steered for the island of Tender to ascertain its length; but the weather being on very thick and hazy, and nighting, they gave up the design, and pro all expedition for England.

On the 29th of July, they made the Plymouth. The next morning they arrived at Spithead; and the same day, Captain Cook landed at Portsmouth, and set out in company with Messrs. Wales, and Hodges.

Having been absent from England and eighteen days, in which time, a change of climate, he lost but for only one of them by sickness, it may be at the conclusion of this journal, to the several causes, to which, under Providence, the captain says, he continued in uncommon good state of health, except his people, was owing.

They were furnished with a quantity of which was made Sweet-wort. The men, as shewed the least symptoms of this was given, from one to two or three drops, each man; or in such proportion found necessary. This is, without one of the best antiscorbutic sea remedies discovered, if used in time.

Sour Krout, of which they had a quantity, is a wholesome vegetable food antiscorbutic; and it spoils not by long time. A pound of this was served to each man at sea, twice a week, or oftener, as necessary.

Portable Broth was another great article, of which they had a large supply. An ounce of this to each man, or such other proportion as circumstances pointed out, was boiled in their peas, three days a week; and when they were in places where vegetables were to be got, it was boiled with them, and wheat or oatmeal, every morning for breakfast; and also with peas and vegetables for dinner.

Rob of Lemon and Orange, also, the surgeon made use of in many cases with great success.

But the introduction of the most salutary articles, either as provisions or medicines, will generally prove unsuccessful, unless supported by certain regulations. On this principle, many years experience, together with some hints the captain had from other intelligent officers, enabled him to lay a plan whereby all were to be governed.

The crew were at three watches, except upon some extraordinary occasions. By this means they were not so much exposed to the weather, as if they had been at watch and watch; and had generally dry clothes to shift themselves, when they happened to get wet.

Proper methods were used to keep their persons, hammocks, bedding, and clothes constantly clean and dry. Equal care was taken to keep the ship clean and dry, betwixt decks. Once or twice a week she was aired with fires; and when this could not be done, she was smoked with gunpowder, mixed with vinegar or water. They had also, frequently, a fire made in an iron pot, at the bottom of the well, which was of great use in purifying the air in the lower parts of the ship. To this, and to cleanliness, as well in

ship as amongst the people, too great attention cannot be paid ; the least neglect occasions a putrid and disagreeable smell below, which nothing but fires will remove.

Captain Cook concludes his account of this his second voyage round the world as follows :

" It doth not become me to say how far the principal objects of our voyage have been obtained. Had we found out a continent there, we might have been better enabled to gratify curiosity ; but we hope our not having found it, after all our persevering researches, will leave less room for future speculation about unknown worlds remaining to be explored. . . .

" But, whatever may be the public judgment about other matters, it is with real satisfaction, and without claiming any merit but of attention to my duty, that I can conclude this account with an observation, which facts enable me to make, that our having discovered the possibility of preserving health amongst a numerous ship's company, for such a length of time, in such varieties of climate, and amidst such continued hardships and fatigues, will make this voyage remarkable in the opinion of every benevolent person, when the disputes about a southern continent shall have ceased to engage the attention, and to divide the judgment of philosophers."

We shall only add, that during this voyage, Captain Cook resolved the great problem of a southern continent, having traversed that hemisphere in such a manner, as not to leave a possibility of its existence, within the reach of navigation. In his progress, however, he discovered New Caledonia, the largest island in the South-

ern Pacific, except New Zealand; the island of Georgia, and an unknown coast, which he named Sandwich Land, the thule of the fouthern hemisphere; and having twice visited the tropical seas, he settled the situations of the old, and made several new discoveries,











THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY  
REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

**This book is under no circumstances to be  
taken from the Building**

[illegible]

262

LENOX LIBRARY



Lenox Collection.  
1870.

